4.
Order Entry

Chapter Chair/Editor: Clement J. McDonald, MD

[redacted]

Chapter Chair/Editor: Hans Buitendijk
Shared Medical Systems

Chapter Chair/Editor: Gunther Schadow
The Regenstrief Institute for Health Care

Chapter Chair/Editor: Helen Stevens
McKessonHBOC

4.1 CHAPTER 4 CONTENTS

4.2 PURPOSE 目的

The Order Entry transaction set provides for the transmission of orders or information about orders between applications that capture the order, by those that fulfill the order, and other applications as needed. An order is a request for material or services, usually for a specific patient. These services include medications from the pharmacy, clinical observations (e.g., vitals, I&Os) from the nursing service, tests in the laboratory, food from dietary, films from radiology, linens from housekeeping, supplies from central supply, an order to give a medication (as opposed to delivering it to the ward), etc.

4 申请单传输设置是申请单及信息在程序软件之间传输过程中有关标准的设置.申请单是对物品或服务提出请求,通常是因患者诊治或其他方面的需要.请求包括对药品、临床观察数据（如生命体征观察值，出入量等），实验室检验结果、饮食、放射科的 X 光片、胶布、供应中心的供应物品，药物治疗等医嘱。

Most orders are associated with a particular patient. However, the Standard also allows a department to order from another ancillary department without regard to a patient (e.g., floor stock), as well as orders originating in an ancillary department (i.e., any application may be the placer of an order or the filler of an order).

大多数申请单与一位特定患者有关，然而，本章的标准也适用于一个部门向其他部门之间发出的申请单，这往往和病人没有关系（如进货、采购等），另外，本章标准也适用于部门内部的申请单（如，任何一个程序既可以发出申请单，也同时完成同一申请单）。

We refer to the person or entity who places the order as the placer. We refer to the person or entity that carries out the order as the filler (producer in ASTM terminology). In the case where the person or entity that carries out the order also requests the order, this person or entity is referred to as the filler and placer of the order. The filler may also request another application to assign a filler or placer order number.

发出申请单请求的人或实体我们称为申请单发出者，完成申请单请求的人或实体我们称为申请单执行者。如果，一个人或实体需要完成它自己发出的申请单，那就既是申请单发出者又是申请单执行者。申请单执行者需要另外的程序为其设定申请单执行者或设定申请单请求者编号。

This chapter defines the transactions at the seventh level, i.e., the abstract messages. Various schemes may be used to generate the actual characters that make up the messages according to the communications environment. The HL7 Encoding Rules will be used where there is not a complete Presentation Layer. This is described in Chapter 2, Section 2.11, “Message construction rules.” The examples included in this chapter were constructed according to the HL7 Encoding Rules.

本章是 HL-7 标准的一部分，本章定义的各种标准用于在信息交换中生成信息的通用编码。在非完全陈述层将使用 HL-7 编码规则进行信息编码，在第 2 章 2.11 章节，“信息结构规则”中，已经进行了描述。本章中所举的例子的编码都遵循 HL7 编码规则。

4.2.1 Preface (organization of this chapter) 前言（本章组织内容）

This chapter has been organized into five major sections, General, Diet, Supply, Pharmacy and Vaccine. Each section contains the trigger events, message definitions, segments and examples for the specific type of order messages. Each section about a type of order is organized into background and overview, message structure, and message segments (that are specific to the order class in question). Special discussions of the use of fields, segments or messages, and examples are included. Segments are introduced in order of occurrence in a message. A list of allowable values for a field is included in the body of the text, along with the field definition for easier reference.

本章内容包括通用部分，饮食，供应，药品和疫苗等五部分的编码说明。每一部分都包括触发器事件，信息定义，信息段以及各种申请单信息的例子。每一部分都对一种类型的申请单信息进行说明，包括信息产生的背景和基本情况、信息结构、信息段（用于明确定义信息的类型）。对字段的用法，信息段本章进行了较为详细的阐述，并举例说明。按照在信息中的顺序，对信息段进行了介绍。为便于查询，在介绍字段定义的同时，列出了字段的允许值。

Section 4.2 outlines the Quantity Timing (TQ) Data Type Definition as this data type is not defined in chapter 2.

4．2 章节 数量/时间（TQ）数据类型定义

Sections 4.3 to 4.5 'General' includes the triggers and segments for the clinical observations and diagnostic studies as well as the triggers and message segments that are common to all of the order entry messages. Orders for laboratory tests, bedside monitoring, diagnostic imaging, electrocardiograms, vital signs, etc., are subsumed under this order message set.

4. 3-4. 5 章节 对临床观察和诊断所涉及申请单的触发器和信息段进行描述，对实验室检查，床边监测，诊断用图象，心电图，生命体征等各种申请单的触发器和信息段也分类进行描述。

Sections 4.6 to 4.8 'Diet' include all of the usual diet specifications including snacks and guest trays

4. 6-4. 8 章节 对各种饮食申请单，包括快餐和招待饮食的消息进行说明

Sections 4.9 to 4.11 'Supply' includes order messages for both Stock and No-stock orders. Supply orders are different in that they often are not patient-centered (e.g., requests to stock the ward supply room).

4. 9-4. 11 章节 描述储备和非储备物品的申请单，在不包括病房的医疗中心，申请单往往是不相同的（如发向供应室的申请单）

Sections 4.12 to 4.15 'Pharmacy / Treatment' includes all pharmacy and treatment related order messages. These section additionally includes triggers related to the dispensing, giving and administration of orders. In the development of the treatment order transaction set , the focus has been on medication treatments, but the same transaction set works well for total parenteral nutrition (TPN). There is hope that it is also sufficient for other kinds of treatment orders, such as those performed by the nursing service. But it has not yet been exercised in that context and may well need further development.

4. 12-4. 15 章节 对与医嘱相关的药品和治疗申请单设定进行说明。另外，对与药房药品分发、患者发药和药品管理等相关的触发器进行了描述，在治疗申请单标准制定时，重点放在了药物治疗方面，但也同样可用于肠外营养（TPN）申请单，希望这一标准也能用于其他的治疗申请单，比如护理等，但还没有经过实际的检验，也可能还需要进一步的开发研究。

Sections 4.16 to 4.18 'Vaccine' includes triggers and segments specific to vaccination order messages. These sections also include RXA definitions specific to vaccination messages.

4. 16-4. 18 对疫苗申请单的信息、触发事件和信息段进行说明，另外，还包括疫苗信息的 RXA 定义等内容。

4.2.2 Glossary 专业术语

4.2.2.1 Filler: 执行者

The application responding to, i.e., performing, a request for services (orders) or producing an observation. The filler can also originate requests for services (new orders), add additional services to existing orders, replace existing orders, put an order on hold, discontinue an order, release a held order, or cancel existing orders

4. 1. 2. 1 申请单执行者:执行请求并完成申请单或生成观察数据的应用程序。申请单执行者也能够发出新申请单、为现有的申请单上增加新的内容，更换已有的申请单、暂停执行申请单、停止执行申请单、或取消已有的申请单。

4.2.2.2 Observation segment: 观察值段

An OBX segment defined in Chapter 7.

在第 7 章定义的 OBX 段

4.2.2.3 Order: 申请单

A request for a service from one application to a second application. The second application may in some cases be the same; i.e., an application is allowed to place orders with itself.

一个应用程序向另一个应用程序发出的执行请求。后一个应用程序可以与前一个是同一个程序，既一个应用程序可以同时是申请单发出者和执行者。

4.2.2.4 Order detail segment: 申请单信息段

One of several segments that can carry order information. Examples are OBR and RXO. Future ancillary- specific segments may be defined in subsequent releases of the Standard if they become necessary

申请单信息又一个或几个段组成。如 OBX 段和 RXO 段。如果有必要，将在下一标准版本中对辅助信息段进行定义。

4.2.2.5 Placer: 申请者

The application or individual originating a request for services (order).

生成或发出请求的应用程序或个体

4.2.2.6 Placer order group: 申请单组

A list of associated orders coming from a single location regarding a single patient.

一组从一个地方发出的与一个患者有关的申请单

4.3 QUANTITY/TIMING (TQ) DATA TYPE DEFINITION 数量/频数(TQ)数据类型定义

Components: <quantity (CQ)> ^ <interval (CM)> ^ <duration (ST)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> <priority (ST)> <condition (ST)> ^ <text (TX)> <conjunction (ID)> <order sequencing (CM)> ^ <occurrence duration (CE)> <total occurrences (NM)>

Definition: *Quantity/timing (ORC-7, OBR-27)* provides a means of specifying when the service described by the order segment is to be performed and how frequently. It is a complex multicomponent field that can have repeats; i.e., more than one quantity/timing specification, separated by repeat delimiters, may appear. It is a distinct data type (see Section 2.8.41, "TQ - timing quantity"). The components of a single quantity/timing specification are described in Sections 4.3.1, "Quantity component (CQ)," through 4.3.12, "Total occurrences component (NM)."

定义:数量/频数(ORC-7,OBR-27)对何时执行申请单及执行频率提供了详细的说明。表示申请单数量/频数的是复合型的数据字段，字段中可以同时出现有多个对申请单数量/频数的定义说明，他们之间用分隔符分开。数量/频数数据类型明确表示数量/频数（见第 2.8.41 章节，"TQ-time quantity"）。4.3.1 章节"数量组件（CQ）"，4.3.12 章节"Total occurrences component(NM)"详细描述了单一的数量/频数数据类型定义方法和规则。

4.3.1 Quantity component (CQ) 数量组件（CQ）

Subcomponents: <quantity (NM) & units (CE)>

附属组件：<数量&单位（CE）>

Definition: This field specifies the quantity of the service that should be provided at each service interval. For example, if two blood cultures are to be obtained every 4 hours, the quantity would be 2. If three units of blood are to be typed and cross-matched, the quantity would be 3. The default value is 1. When units are required, they can be added, specified by a subcomponent delimiter.

定义：数量组件描述了按单位时间间隔提供服务或执行申请单请求的数量。举例：如果每 4 小时需获得 2 份血样，数量组件的数值就是 2。如果需检验 3 份血样的血型进行交叉配血，数量组件的数值为 3。组件的缺省值为 1。如果需要说明数量单位，可以附加其后，中间用分隔符"&"分隔。

Note: The component delimiter in this CQ is demoted to a subcomponent delimiter.
注意： CQ 组件分隔符

4.3.2 Interval component (CM) 时间间隔组件（CM）

Subcomponents: <repeat pattern (IS)> & <explicit time interval (ST)>

附属组件：<重复方式组件（IS）>&<时间间隔（ST）>

Definition: This field determines the interval between repeated services.

定义：时间间隔组件说明重复执行申请单请求的时间间隔

The default is one time only, the first subcomponent is the repeat pattern, and the second subcomponent is the explicit time at which pattern is to be executed.

缺省值为 1，组件包含的的第一个附属组件描述了请求重复执行的方式，第二个附属组件描述了每次执行的时间

Note: The component delimiter in this CQ is demoted to a subcomponent delimiter.

注意：

4.3.2.1 Repeat pattern 重复方式

Definition: The repeating frequency with which the treatment is to be administered. It is similar to the frequency and SIG code tables used in order entry systems. The following is preferred syntax for repeat patterns:

定义：重复方式描述申请单请求执行时的频率。它类似于申请单系统中的频率和 SIG 码表。下表列出了描述重复方式的首选语法

User-defined Table 0335 - Repeat pattern

Value	值	Description	
Q<integer>S	Q<整数>S	Every <integer> seconds	<整数>秒 1 次
Q<integer>M		Every <integer> minutes	<整数>分 1 次
Q<integer>H		Every <integer> hours	<整数>小时 1 次
Q<integer>D		Every <integer> days	<整数>天 1 次
Q<integer>W		Every <integer> weeks	<整数>星期 1 次

Value	值	Description	
Q<integer> L		Every <integer> months (Lunar cycle)	<整数>月 1 次
Q<integer> J<day #>	Q<整数>J<日期编号#>	Repeats on a particular day of the week, from the French *jour* (day). If <integer> is missing, the repeat rate is assumed to be 1. Day numbers are counted from 1=Monday to 7=Sunday. So Q2J2 means every second Tuesday; Q1J6 means every Saturday.	在每星期特定的时间重复，如果<整数>缺省，重复频率就设为 1。日期编号：1=星期一，2=星期二以此类推，7=星期日。Q2J2 表示每隔一星期的星期二重复。Q1J6 表示每个星期六重复
BID		twice a day at institution-specified times (e.g., 9AM-4PM)	按照规定时间（如 9：00，16：00）一天两次
TID		three times a day at institution-specified times (e.g., 9AM-4PM-9PM)	一天三次
QID		four times a day at institution-specified times (e.g., 9AM-11AM-4PM-9PM)	一天四次
xID		“X” times per day at institution-specified times, where X is a numeral 5 or greater. E.g., 5ID=five times per day; 8ID=8 times per day	每天“X“次（X>=5）是自定义的频率，如 5ID=每天 5 次；8ID=每天 8 次
QAM		in the morning at institution-specified time	（按照自定义时间）每天早晨
QSHIFT		during each of three eight-hour shifts at institution-specified times	按自定义时间，每一班（8 小时一班，每日三班）执行一次
QOD		every other day (same as Q2D)	每两天一次
QHS		every day before the hour of sleep	每天睡前一次
QPM		in the evening at institution-specified time	按自定义时间，每天傍晚
C		service is provided continuously between start time and stop time	从开始时间到结束时间一直执行```。/

Value	值	Description	
U <spec>		for future use, where <spec> is an interval specification as defined by the UNIX cron specification.	<SPEC>是 UNIX 系统定义的间隔
PRN		given as needed	需要时重复
PRNxxx		where xxx is some frequency code (e.g., PRNQ6H); given as needed over the frequency period.	XXX 表示频率（如 PRNQ6H）
Once		one time only. This is also the default when this component is null.	立刻执行，如果组件值为 NULL，则
Meal Related Timings		<timing>C (“cum”)<meal>	
A		Ante (before)	在•••之前
P		Post (after)	在•••之后
I		Inter (e.g., between this meal and the next, between dinner and sleep	在•••之间（在两餐之间，在晚餐到入睡之间）
M		Cibus Matutinus (breakfast)	早餐
D		Cibus Diurnus (lunch)	中餐
V		Cibus Vespertinus (dinner)	晚餐

The first subcomponent may repeat, with repeat values separated by a space. The repeats are interpreted as connected by logical ANDs. E.g.,

表示重复方式时，可以使用上表所列两个或以上的表达式，之间用空格分隔。这种形式表示两种重复方式以“和”相连，是逻辑“与”的关系，如

Twice per day, every other day: BID QOD

Three times per day, Monday Wednesday and Friday: TID QJ135

每日两次，每两日重复：BID QOD

每日三次，每星期一、星期三和星期五重复：TID QJ135

Because of this syntax, repeat values should never contain blanks. If a free text frequency, such as “Twice a day, every other day” is to be sent, use the text component (component 8).

在定义重复方式时，由于语法限制，重复值之间不能有空格。如果需要用文本方式说明频率时，如用文本方式表达“一日两次，每两日重复”时，可以使用文本组件（组件 8）

4.3.2.2 Explicit time interval 直接表达的时间间隔

Definition: This field explicitly lists the actual times referenced by the code in the first subcomponent, in the following format: HHMM,HHMM,HHMM,.… This second subcomponent will be used to clarify the first subcomponent in cases where the actual administration times vary within an institution. If the time of the order spans more than a single day, this new subcomponent is only practical if the same times of administration occur for each day of the order. If the actual start time of the order (as given by the fourth subcomponent of the quantity/timing field) is after the first explicit time, the first administration is taken to be the first explicit time after the start time. In the case where the patient moves to a location having a different set of explicit times, the existing order may be updated with a new quantity/timing field showing the changed explicit times.

定义：这一字段明确列出重复执行的请求每次执行的实际时间，格式如下：HHMM，HHMM，HHMM...，如果一个单位存在两种或以上的执行时间模式时，这一字段可用来说明申请请求实际上是按照怎样的时间规律来执行的。如果请求实际开始执行的时间（下述第四个组件设定）在此组件设定的第一个时间之后，则默认的执行时间模式的第一时间就被设定为此组件的第一时间。如果患者去了一个有不同默认执行时间模式的地方，则用新的执行时间模式替代原设定。

Ex: 2nd component of quantity/timing field:

...^QID&0230,0830,1430,2030^...

例如：一个次数/频率字段可以定义为：…^QID&0230,0830,1430,2030^…

4.3.3 Duration component (ST) 持续时间组件(ST)

Definition: This field indicates how long the service should continue after it is started. The default is INDEF (do indefinitely). This component is coded as follows:

定义:这一数据区域是说明一个请求执行持续的时间.默认值为 INDEF(不确定),下表列出了组件的表示方式

S<integer>	=	<integer> seconds	<整数>秒
M<integer>	=	<integer> minutes	<整数>分
H<integer>	=	<integer> hours	<整数>小时
D<integer>	=	<integer> days	<整数>日

W<integer>	=	<integer> weeks	<整数>星期
L<integer>	=	<integer> months	<整数>月
X<integer>	=	<integer> times at interval specified in the order. A request for 2 blood cultures Q2H X3 would imply obtaining 2 blood cultures 3 different times at 2-hour intervals for a total of 6 blood cultures.	<整数>次数,用于表示时间间隔,一个对血样本的请求 Q2H X3 表示在 3 个不同的时间内取血样,每间隔两小时执行一次,共取 6 个血样
T<integer>	=	at the interval and amount stated until a total of <integer> "DOSAGE" is accumulated. Units would be assumed to be the same as in the QUANTITY field.	以规定的时间间隔和数量执行,直到达到总"剂量",计量单位假定与 QUANTITY 字段相同
INDEF	=	do indefinitely - also the default	不确定,默认值

4.3.4 Start date/time component (TS) 开始日期/时间组件(TS)

Definition: This field may be specified by the orderer, in which case it indicates the earliest date/time at which the services should be started. In many cases, however, the start date/time will be implied or will be defined by other fields in the order record (e.g., urgency - STAT). In such a case, this field will be empty.

定义:TS 可以表示申请单请求执行的最早时间/日期,然而,请求开始执行的时间往往用其他字段来表示(如 :urgency-STAT).在这种情况下,此字段为空.

The filling service will often record a value in this field after receipt of the order, however, and compute an end time on the basis of the start date/time for the filling service's internal use.

在接到申请单后,系统一般为此字段赋值,并计算出结束时间,供系统内部使用

4.3.5 End date/time component (TS) 结束日期/时间组件(TS)

Definition: When filled in by the requester of the service, this field should contain the latest date/time that the service should be performed. If it has not been performed by the specified time, it should not be performed at all. The requester may not always fill in this value, yet the filling service may fill it in on the basis of the instruction it receives and the actual start time.

定义:如果需要,可以在提交申请单前赋值.此字段表示请求执行的结束日期/时间.如果超过此字段规定的日期/时间,请求将不再执行.此字段可以为空,然而,在接到申请单时,系统往往根据请求执行开始时间计算出此字段的值.

Regardless of the value of the end date/time, the service should be stopped at the earliest of the date/times specified by either the duration or the end date/time.

如忽略此字段,请求将在由持续时间字段或结束日期/时间组件规定的日期/时间停止执行.

4.3.6 Priority component (ST) 优先组件(ST)

Definition: This field describes the urgency of the request. The following values are suggested (the default for Priority is R):

定义:此字段表示请求紧急程度,下表列出了推荐应用的值(默认值为 R)

S	=	Stat	With highest priority	最高优先权
A	=	ASAP	Fill after S orders	较高优先权,次于”S”
R	=	Routine	Default	排队执行
P	=	Preop		
C	=	Callback		复查
T	=	Timing critical	A request implying that it is critical to come as close as possible to the requested time, e.g., for a trough antimicrobial level.	尽可能按照要求的时间执行
PRN	=	As needed		按需要

If using the value “T” (timing critical), the degree of criticality can be specified thus:

如果此字段值为”T”(严格按时间),时间要求的格式表示如下表

Format:

TS<integer>	=	timing critical within <integer> seconds	在<整数>秒内
TM<integer>	=	timing critical within <integer> minutes	在<整数>分钟内
TH<integer>	=	timing critical within <integer> hours	在<整数>小时内
TD<integer>	=	timing critical within <integer> days	在<整数>天内
TW<integer>	=	timing critical within <integer> weeks	在<整数>星期内
TL<integer>	=	timing critical within <integer> months	在<整数>月内

For the sequential orders specification, these values specify the time criticality with which the predecessor order must be followed by the given order.

对于连续接到或发出申请单,为此字段赋值时要依照申请单的顺序

The priority component may repeat; separate repeating values with a space.

此字段允许重复值,之间用空格分隔

4.3.7 Condition component (ST) 状态描述组件(ST)

Definition: This is a free text field that describes the conditions under which the drug is to be given. For example, **PRN pain**, or **to keep blood pressure below 110.** The presence of text in this field should be taken to mean that human review is needed to determine the how and/or when this drug should be given.

定义:此字段可以输入文本,描述目前情况,如用药后的情况.,”PRN PAIN” 或者 “血压保持在 110 以下”,为制定下一步给药方案提供依据

4.3.8 Text component (TX) 文本组件(TX)

Definition: This field is a full text version of the instruction (optional).

定义:完全的字符字段(可选)

4.3.9 Conjunction component (ID) 连接组件(ID)

Definition: This non- null component indicates that a second timing specification is to follow using the repeat delimiter. This field can take three values as shown in *HL7 table 0472 - TQ Conjunction ID*.

定义这是一非空字段,用于连接两个次数定义字段,此字段值可以为下表所列;

HL7 table 0472 - TQ Conjunction ID

Value	Description	描述
S	Synchronous. Do the next specification after this one (unless otherwise constrained by the following components: ORC-7^4-start date/time and ORC-7^5-end date/time). An "S" specification implies that the second timing sequence follows the first, e.g., when an order is written to measure blood pressure Q15 minutes for the 1st hour, then every 2 hours for the next day.	非同步,顺序执行(除非有明确限制,如 ORC-7^4- start date/time 和 ORC-7^5-end date/time)."S"表示两个请求按顺序执行.如:请求可以如下,第一小时每 15 分钟测一次血压,第二天每两个小时测一次
A	Asynchronous Do the next specification in parallel with this one (unless otherwise constrained by the following components: ORC-7^4-start date/time and ORC-7^5-end date/time). The conjunction of "A" specifies two parallel instructions, as are sometimes used in medication, e.g., prednisone given at 1 tab on Monday, Wednesday, Friday, and at 1/2 tab on Tuesday, Thursday, Saturday, Sunday.	并行,同时执行两个请求(除非有下列字段的明确限制,如 ORC-7^4-start date/time and ORC-7^5-end date/time),"A"表示两个请求 并行执行,有时用于给药方案..如强的松每星期一、三、五给一片,二、四、六、日给半片
C	This is an actuation time It will be followed by a completion time for the service. This code allows one to distinguish between the time and priority at which a service should be actuated (e.g., blood should be drawn) and the time and priority at which a service should be completed (e.g., results should be reported).	事件激发连接词,后可跟一个事件(请求)完成的时间。在确定是否执行请求时,"C"可用来说明是按照时间还是按照事件顺序。(如:XX 请求在抽血之后执行;XX 请求在某项检查结果出来之后执行) 对于连续的或周期性执行的请求,停止时间由 ORC-7^5-end date/time 和 ORC-7^3-duration 字段值决定。一般情况下,这些字段只出现其中之一,但是,如果一个心电图请求如 ^1^QAM^X3^D10^,实际上,

Value	Description	描述
	For continuous or periodic services, the point at which the service is actually stopped is determined by the components ORC-7^5-end date/time and ORC-7^3-duration, whichever indicates an earlier stopping time. Ordinarily, only one of these components would be present, but if one requested an EKG with the specification ^1^QAM^X3^D10 then the EKG would be done for only three days since the number of repeats (3) defined the earlier stopping time.	此请求只执行 3 天，因为“^X3^“规定的停止时间早于“^D10^”规定的时间。

4.3.10 Order sequencing component (CM) 次序组件（CM）

Definition: There are many situations, such as the creation of an order for a group of intravenous (IV) solutions, where the sequence of the individual intravenous solutions (each a service in itself) needs to be specified, e.g., hyperalimentation with multi-vitamins in every third bottle.

定义：有很多情形，如一组输液，需要对其中的一项的顺序作出说明（如：含复合维生素的静脉营养排在 2 组输液之后）

There are other situations where part of the order’s instructions contains a results condition of some type, such as “PRN pain.” There is currently a free text “condition” component of *ORC-7-quantity/timing* which allows any condition to be specified. However, to support a fully encoded version of order sequencing, or results condition, we have defined in the following paragraphs a 10th component of *ORC-7-quantity/timing*.

还有其他的情形，如药物的用法描述包括了文本字段，如本章的状态描述组件，可以用文字描述目前状态，如“PRN PAIN”。然而，我们在下一章中规定了 *ORC-7-quantity/timing*. 数据类型的第 10 个组件。

The sequencing conditions supported by this 10th component are based on the completion of a predecessor service.

它是按照请求是否处于完成状态来规定请求的顺序

4.3.10.1 Subcomponents of sequences 附属顺序组件

To define a sequence condition, the 10th component of the quantity/timing field component is divided into the subcomponents described in Figure 4-1.

Quatity/timing 字段的第 10 个组件的附属组件如下表所列

Figure 4-1. Subcomponents of order sequences

Subcomponent	Contains		Notes	
1	Sequence/Results Flag	次序/结果标志	S for sequence conditions; C for cyclical; R is reserved for possible future use. The C will be used for indicating a repeating cycle of orders; for example, individual intravenous solutions used in a cyclical sequence (a.k.a. “Alternating IVs”). This value would be compatible with linking separate orders or with having all cyclical order components in a single order. Likewise, the value would be compatible with either Parent-Child messages or a single order message to communicate the orders’ sequencing	“S”：按顺序，“C”表示循环，“R”：备用。“C”表示医嘱循环执行
2, 3	Placer Order Number, first two components	申请单编号，前两个组件	Required/Optional: Contains the first two components of the placer order number: *entity identifier* (ST) and *namespace ID* (IS) (respectively). Uses two subcomponents since the placer order number is an EI data type. We have not defined sub-subcomponents in HL7.	必须或可选；包括申请单编号的前两个组件，*entity identifier* (ST) and *namespace ID* (IS)，由于申请单编号为 EI 数据类型，所以使用这两个组件
4, 5	Filler Order Number, first two components	执行者编号，前两个组件	Required/Optional: Contains the first two components of the filler order number: *entity identifier* (ST) and *namespace ID* (IS) (respectively). Uses two subcomponents since the filler order number is an EI data type. We have not defined sub-subcomponents in HL7.	必须或可选；包括执行者编号的前两个组件，*entity identifier* (ST) and *namespace ID* (IS)，由于申请单编号为 EI 数据类型，所以使用这两个组件
6	Sequence Condition Value	次序状态	The acceptable condition values have the form commonly used in project planning methodologies: <one of “SS”, “EE”, “SE”, or “ES”> +/- <time>	值可以是<“SS”，“EE”，“SE”或“ES”之一>+/-〈TIME〉
			The first letter stands for start (S) or end (E) of predecessor order, where the predecessor is defined by the placer or filler order number in subcomponents 1,2 or	第一个字母为“S”：表示前一个请求执行开始，第一个字母为“E”：表示前一个请求执行结束； 第二个字母为“S”：表示

Subcomponent	Contains		Notes	
			subcomponents 3,4.	
			The second letter stands for the start (S) or end (E) of the successor order, where the successor order is the order containing this quantity/timing specification.	第二个字母为“S”：表示后一个请求执行开始，第二个字母为“E”表示：后一个请求执行结束。
			The time specifies the interval between the predecessor and successor starts or ends (see following examples).	〈TIME〉说明两个字母表示的事件的的时间间隔，下面举例说明〈TIME〉意义
			Where <time> is defined as: S<integer> do for <integer> seconds M<integer> do for <integer> minutes H<integer> do for <integer> hours D<integer> do for <integer> days W<integer> do for <integer> weeks L<integer> do for <integer> months	S〈整数〉 间隔若干秒 M〈整数〉 间隔若干分 以此类推
7	Maximum Number of Repeats	最大重复数	The maximum number of repeats to be used only on cyclic groups. The total number of repeats is constrained by the end date/time of the last repeat or the end date/time of the parent, whichever is first.	只用于循环执行，受到设置的重复执行的结束时间限制
8, 9	Placer Order Number, last two components	申请单编号，前两个组件	Required/Optional: Contains the last two components of the placer order number: *universal ID* (ST) and *universal ID type* (ID) (respectively). Uses two subcomponents since the placer order number is an EI data type. We have not defined sub-subcomponents in HL7.	必须或可选；包括申请单编号的前两个组件，*entity identifier* (ST) and *namespace ID* (IS)，由于申请单编号为 EI 数据类型，所以使用这两个组件
10, 11	Filler Order Number, last two components	执行者编号，前两个组件	Required/Optional: Contains the last two components of the filler order number: *universal ID* (ST) and *universal ID type* (ID) (respectively). Uses two subcomponents since the filler order number is an EI data type. We have not defined sub-subcomponents in HL7.	必须或可选；包括执行者编号的前两个组件，*entity identifier* (ST) and *namespace ID* (IS)，由于申请单编号为 EI 数据类型，

Use notes:备注

Suppose the following:

假定：

The predecessor order is defined by the OE1000&OrdEnt as the placer order number, in subcomponents 2 and 3 of component 10 of *ORC-7-quantity/timing*.

前一个申请编号定义为 OE1000&OrdEnt（由 *ORC-7-quantity/timing*.的第二个组件和第三个组件定义）

The successor order, this order, has the placer order number OE1001^OrdEnt in the ORC segment.

第二个申请的执行者编号为 OE1001^OrdEnt

The following sequence condition values have the following meanings:

次序组件值及其意义如下

ES + 10M	The finish time of OE1000&OrdEnt (predecessor) plus 10 minutes defines the start time of the successor, OE1001^OrdEnt (this order); i.e., start this order 10 minutes after the completion of its predecessor.	前一个请求（编号为 OE1000&OrdEnt）执行完毕，10 分钟之后，第二个请求（编号为 OE1001^OrdEnt）开始执行
SS - 10M	The start time of the predecessor minus 10 minutes defines the start time of this order; i.e., start this order 10 minutes before its predecessor.	第二个请求开始执行时间比第一个请求开始时间早 10 分钟

4.3.10.2 Cyclic placer order groups 循环申请单组

For the special case where there is a cycle of orders that must be repeated, the first order to be executed will have a “sequence condition value” whose first character must be an asterisk (*). The last order to be executed may have a “sequence condition value” whose first character must be a pound sign (#).

有一些特殊情况，有一组请求需要以循环方式执行，则第一个请求的“次序状态值”的第一个字符为“*”，最后一个请求的“次序状态值”的第一个字符为“#”

Example:

例如

*FS+ 10M	Translates to: execute this order the first time without evaluating the condition specified in the 10th component; but repeat only its execution when the specified external order's start or finish date/time has met this condition. This specification generates a repetition of the order for each iteration of the cycle.	表示：第一次执行请求时，不考虑请求次序，但当设定的外部请求开始执行或完成事件发生时，才开始重复执行。

Note: This requires that the ordering application be able to specify the placer order number of the last order in the cycle in the first order's quantity/timing specification.

备注：实现此功能需要申请单管理系统能够为循环执行的最后一条请求赋予申请号（此申请号是在这组需循环执行的第一条请求的 quantity/timing 段中定义的），

To implement a cyclic group of four IV orders using the parent/child paradigm, the parent specifies a custom group of IVs, and the following occurs:

为实现一组需要循环执行四条输液请求，可以使用以下父/子结构的范例，在父层请求先定义包含四条子层输液请求的请求组，紧接着定义：

ORC-7-quantity/timing of the second child order specifies that it follows the first child order.

ORC-7-quantity/timing of the third child order specifies that it follows the second child order.

ORC-7-quantity/timing of the fourth child order specifies that it follows the third order.

在第二条子层请求的 ORC-7-quantity/timing 段中定义此请求在第一条请求之后执行

在第三条子层请求的 ORC-7-quantity/timing 段中定义此请求在第二条请求之后执行

在第四条子层请求的 ORC-7-quantity/timing 段中定义此请求在第三条请求之后执行

To repeat the group of four child orders in a cyclic manner, the following occurs:

为使四条子层请求组能够循环被执行，需要：

ORC-7-quantity/timing of the first child order specifies that it is to be executed once without any dependence on the completion of other orders.

在第一条子层请求的 ORC-7-quantity/timing 段中定义此请求可以不考虑其他请求是否已经完成

Its second execution follows the completion of the fourth order. See example in Section 4.15.2, "RXO segment field examples

This scheme allows the following to be tracked:

这种设计方案可以对整个请求组的执行状态及每一条子层请求的状态进行跟踪，

The status of the whole group of orders to be reported back at the level of the parent order.

The status for each individual IV order by following the status of the corresponding child order.

Separate Orders example:

单独请求循环执行方案：

The same group of orders can be sent as a group of four orders (without a common parent), linked only by the data in their quantity/timing fields. In this case, there is no convenient HL7 method of transmitting the order status of the group as a whole without transmitting the status of each of the four separate orders.

上述四条请求可以作为一组发出（它们没有共同的父层），之间只是通过 quantity/timing 字段的数据连接，在这种情况下，如果不利用每条请求的. quantity/timing 字段值，HL7 没有简洁的方法把它们作为循环组整体进行处理。

4.3.10.3 Inheritance of order status 请求状态的继承

Cancellation/discontinuation/hold order control events:

取消、停止、暂停请求执行发生的关联事件：

This logic implies the normal execution of the referenced predecessor order. Thus a cancel (or discontinuation or hold) of a predecessor order implies the cancellation (or discontinuation or hold) of all subsequent orders in the chain.

按照一般的逻辑，子层的请求继承父层请求的状态，如果一条请求被取消（或停止、或暂停），与它相关的，在它之后的所有请求将继承它的状态。

If the referenced order has been canceled (or discontinued or held), the current order inherits that same status.

如果一条请求被取消（或停止、或暂停），与它相关的请求将也被取消（或停止、或暂停）

In the case of hold, the removal of the hold of the predecessor implies a removal of the hold for the given order (which can then be executed according to the specification in the 10th component).

如果一条暂停的请求被删除，与它有关的请求将一并被删除。

4.3.11 Occurrence duration component (CE)) 请求执行持续时间组件

Subcomponents: <identifier (ST)> & <text (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system>

Definition: This field contains the duration for a single performance of a service, e.g., whirlpool twenty minutes three times per day for three days. It is optional within TQ and does not repeat.

定义:这一字段描述单一的请求执行持续的事件,如:连续三天,每天三次,每次搅拌 20 分钟,在 TQ 字段内定义,可选,不允许重复

Note: The component delimiter in this CQ is demoted to a subcomponent delimiter.

4.3.12 Total occurrences component (NM)) 执行次数组件

Definition: This field contains the total number of occurrences of a service that should result from this order. It is optional within TQ and does not repeat. If both the end date/time and the total occurrences are valued and the occurrences would extend beyond the end date/time, then the end date/time takes precedence. Otherwise the number of occurrences takes precedence.

定义:此字段表示请求的总数,如果 end date/time 字段与此字段都被赋值,并且请求执行的时间已经超过 end date/time.计算总次数参考 end date/time 的值,否则,参考此字段的值。

4.3.13 Examples of quantity/timing usage quatity/timing 字段应用举例

3^Once

Perform the service at one point in time, e.g., order 3 units of blood to be given once.

及时执行请求，如果：立即取三单位血样

1^QHS^X2

Perform the service twice at bedtime, e.g., give a unit of blood at bedtime on two sequential nights.

在就寝时间执行一次，持续两天，如：连续两天，在就寝时间输一单位血

1^C^D3

Do a service continuously for 3 days.

连续三天执行一项请求

1^Q1H^X4^^^^PVCs>10/min

Perform an EKG every hour up to a maximum of 4 EKGs, if patient is having more than 10 PVCs per minute.

如果患者每分钟 PVCs>10,则每小时做一次心电图，共做 4 次

1^Q1J2^^200005231432

Perform a service every Tuesday at 2:32 p.m. starting on 05/23/2000

.2000/5/23 日后每星期二的下午 2：32 分执行一次

1^^^^198911210800

Perform a test before 11/21/89 0800, e.g., some preop laboratory tests.

在 11/21/89 之前执行一项请求

1^Q1H^X5^198911051030

Perform a service every hour for 5 hours starting at 10:30 a.m. 11/5/89, e.g., draw a blood glucose.

自 11/5/89 上午 10：30 分开始，每小时执行一次，共 5 次

1^QAM^X3^^^^^^S~1^QOD^D4^^^^if K+>5.5

Perform a service every morning for 3 days and then do it every other day for 4 days (i.e., max twice) if the serum potassium is greater than 5.5.

如果血清 K>5.5.,连续 3 日每日早晨执行请求，然后每 2 日执行一次，连续 2 次（持续 4 天）

^^^198812120800^^T^^Trough specimen for MIC^C~^^^^^R

The first repeat instructs to draw a blood specimen exactly at 8:00 a.m. on 12/12/1988. The second repeat specifies to report results routinely.

12/12/1998 上午 8：00 抽血，结果出来后，再次抽取

1^QD^D7^^^^^^^^M20

Whirlpool ankle for twenty minutes once a day for one week

连续 7 天，每天活动踝部一次

1^^^19990301^19990331^^^^^^H1^3

Three one hour home health nursing visits within the next month.

从 1999.3.1 到 1999.3.31,入户护理 3 次,每次 1 小时

4.4 GENERAL TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGE DEFINITIONS 通用触发器事件和消息定义方法

This section includes trigger events and message definitions that are general to all orders in addition to the Observation and Diagnostic Study.

本章内容主要包括对申请单通用的触发器事件和消息的定义

4.4.1 ORM - general order message (event O01) 通用申请单消息（EVENT O01）

Left for backward compatibility only. *It is recommended that the trigger events OMG, OML, OMD, OMS OMN and OMP be used instead when communicating orders and order related events.*

向后兼容性:*在申请单传输或相关事件发生时,建议使用 OMG、OML、OMD、OMS、OMN 和 OMP 触发器事件*

The function of this message is to initiate the transmission of information about an order. This includes placing new orders, cancellation of existing orders, discontinuation, holding, etc. ORM messages can originate also with a placer, filler, or an interested third party.

ORM 是用于传送申请单包含的信息。包括：发出、取消、停止、暂停申请单等，申请单发出者、完成者或具有权限，都可以发送 ORM 消息。

The trigger event for this message is any change to an order. Such changes include submission of new orders, cancellations, updates, patient and non-patient specific orders, etc.

一个申请单内容的任何改变都将激发触发器事件的发生，如提交、取消、更新等

The CTD segment in this trigger is used to transmit temporary patient contact details specific to this order.

触发器 CTD 段用于传输临时患者信息

ORM^O01^ORM_O01	General Order Message	通用消息	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	消息头	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	消息头的备注或说明	2
[			
PID	Patient Identification	患者的身份证号	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	其他信息	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	患者身份的备注或说明	2
[			
PV1	Patient Visit	患者就医次数	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit- Additional Info	就医情况的其他情况	3
[{IN1	Insurance	保险号	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info	保险其他情况说明	6
[IN3]	Insurance Add'l Info - Cert.		6

ORM^O01^ORM_O01	General Order Message	通用消息	Chapter
}]			
[GT1]	Guarantor	担保人	6
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	药物过敏信息	3
]			
{			
ORC	Common Order	请求	4
[			
<OBR|	Order Detail Segment OBR, etc.	请求细节描述段 OBR	4
RQD|			
RQ1|			
RXO|			
ODS|			
ODT>			
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)	备注或说明	2
[CTD]	Contact Data		11
[{DG1}]	Diagnosis	诊断	6
[{			
OBX	Observation/Result	观测或检查、检验结果	7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Results)	备注或说明	2
}]			
]			
[{FT1}]	Financial Transaction	费用	6
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification	临床实验编号	7
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}			

4.4.1.1 ORM use notes ORM 应用注意事项

a) The abstract message syntax for some order segments vary slightly. Please refer to the appropriate sections for specific examples: for supply orders (RQ), see Section 4.10 “Supply Trigger Events & Messages” for pharmacy, see Section 4.13 “Pharmacy/Treatment Trigger Events & Messages”; and for dietary orders, see Section 4.7, “Diet Trigger Events & Message Definitions”.

对于不同的申请单，ORM 语法稍有不同，请参考相应的章节

b) The segment named “Order Detail Segment” represents whichever of these order detail segment(s) is appropriate to the message, currently OBR, RQD, RQ1, RXO, ODS, ODT.

“请求细节信息段”中的任何一个，如 OBR、RQD、RQ1、RXO、ODS、ODT 等都可以在 ORM 中使用

c) The NTE segment(s) can be included in the ORM message in four places; in each place the NTE refers to the segment which it follows. In particular, the NTEs following the MSH refer only to the message header, the NTEs following the order detail segment apply to the service defined by that ORC and order detail segment.

ORM 有四处可以使用 NTE 段，NTE 段只和它前面的信息段有关。MSH 段后面的 NTE 段只和信息头有关，“请求信息段”后的 NTE 段用于对 ORC 和“请求信息段”所定义的请求进行说明。

d) The PID segment is required if and only if new orders are being entered and they are related to a particular patient. For nonpatient-related orders the PID segment is never included.

如果一个新申请单涉及患者，则 ORM 需要 PID 段，否则，ORM 不包括 PID 段

e) The optional PV1 segment is present mainly to permit transmission of patient visit information such as current location with an order.

PV1 段是患者就医情况

f) The order detail segments are not required when a simple control message is being sent. For example, a hold message (*ORC-1-order control* = HD) does not require that an order segment follow it.

如果传送一个简单的控制信息，不需要有“请求细节段”。一个控制消息（ORC-1-Order control=HD）不需要包含“请求细节段”

g) *ORC-1-order control* is critical to the operation of both ORM and ORR messages. For example, to request cancellation of an order, one would transmit a CA in *ORC-1-order control* of the appropriate ORC. (See the definition of *ORC-1-order control*.)

ORC-1-order control 是按照 ORM 和 ORR 消息执行的，举例：取消一个申请单，需要传送 ORC 中的 ORC-1-order 的 CA。

h) A method to inquire for order status in the display format is provided in Chapter 2, and uses the record format provided in Chapter 7.

如何在显示格式中获得请求状态在第二章进行了说明，从记录格式中获取请求状态在第七章进行了说明

i) Each order message that defines any type of new order (*ORC-1-order control* = NW, CH, RO, or SN) requires an ORC/OBR pair to define each order to the receiving application. This also applies to any other types of orders, with the OBR being replaced by the appropriate order detail segment, as defined below. Thus two consecutive ORCs could occur if a cancel order request (needing only the order numbers) were followed by a second cancel order request. Many other examples are possible.

生成如 ORC-1- order control=NW,CH,RO 或 SN 定义的各种类型请求的消息，需要包含 ORC/OBR。其他的请求也是如此，只是 OBR 需要被合适的“请求细节段”取代。

j) The insurance segments (IN1, IN2, and GT1) are typically used for external fillers, e.g., reference labs, where formal ADT transactions are overly complex or not needed.

当正式的 ADT 过于复杂或不需要时，可以使用 ORM 的“保险段”（IN1，IN2 和 GT1）。

4.4.2 ORR - general order response message response to any ORM (event 002) ORR 通用申请应答消息（可应答任何 ORM）（EVENT 002）

The function of this message is to respond to an ORM message. An ORR message is the application acknowledgment to an ORM message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

ORR 消息对 ORM 消息作出应答，ORR 消息是应用程序对 ORM 消息的确认，有关内容见第二章。

In ORR the PID and ORC segments are optional, particularly in case of an error response. However, ORC segments are always required in ORR when an order detail segment is present. For example, a response ORR might include only the MSH and MSA, but if a RQ1 is present, it must be preceded by an ORC.

ORR 中，PID 和 ORC 段是可选的，特别是在在错误应答时。但是，当请求包含“请求细节段”时，相应的 ORR 消息中应包括 ORC 段。举例：一条 ORR 消息可以只包含 MSH 和 MSA，如果需要包括 RQ1，则必须包括 ORC。

The function (e.g., cancel, new order) of both ORM and ORR messages is determined by the value in *ORC-1-order control*. (See the table of order control values for a complete list.)

ORR^O02^ORR_O02	General Order Acknowledgment Message	通用应答消息	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	消息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	应答消息	2
[ERR]	Error	错误信息	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	备注或说明	2
[			
[PID	Patient Identification	患者身份证号	3
[{NTE}]]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	备注或说明	2
{			
ORC	Common Order	请求	4
<OBR|	[Order Detail Segment] OBR, etc.	请求详细情况说明	4
RQD|			
RQ1|			
RXO|			
ODS|			
ODT>			
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)	备注或说明	2
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification	临床实验编号	7
}			
]			

4.4.2.1 Note: 备注

ORRs for supply, pharmacy, and dietary orders all have slightly different message syntax; refer to the appropriate sections as detailed in Section 4.4.1.1, ORM use notes, for exact details.

对于物品、药物、饮食请求，ORRS 消息稍有不同，可参考相应的章节，在 4.4.1.1 节，ORM 使用备注一节，对此作了详细说明

4.4.3 OSQ/OSR- query response for order status (event Q06) OSQ/OSR 申请单状态查询应答

OSQ^Q06	Order Status Query	请求状态查询	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	消息头	2
QRD	Query Definition	查询定义	2
[QRF]	Query Filter	查询条件	2
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer		2

OSR^Q06	Order Status Response	请求状态查询应答信息	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	消息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	确认信息	2
[ERR]	Error	错误信息	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	备注或说明	2
QRD	Query Definition	查询定义	2
[QRF]	Query Filter	查询条件	2
[			
[PID	Patient Identification	患者身份证号	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	备注或说明	2
]			
{			
ORC	Common Order	请求	4
<OBR|RQD|RQ1| RXO|ODS|ODT>	[Order Detail Segment] OBR, etc.	请求详细情况描述	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)	备注和说明	2
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification	临床实验编号	7
}			
]			
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer		2

4.4.3.1 Query usage notes 查询使用注意：

The QRD and QRF segments are defined in Chapter 2, Section 2.16, “Message Control Segments.”

第二章第 16 节，“Message Control Segments”对 QRD 和 QRF 段作了定义

The subject filters contained in the QRD and QRF segments describe the kind of information that is required to satisfy the request. They are defined by local agreement between the inquiring system and the ancillary system. See the Implementation Guide for detailed examples of the use of query filter fields.

QRD 和 QRF 中包含由查询系统和其他系统定义的查询条件，详见查询使用例解指南

The Set ID fields in the various segments (including PID) are used to count the number of segments of one kind transmitted at one level of the hierarchy.

在各个段中设置 ID 字段（包括 PID），是为了计算传输的同一层次同一类型段的数目

The Query Result Level field of the QRD determines the amount of data requested. See Chapter 5, Section 5.10.5.3, “QRD - original style query definition segment.”

QRD 中“The Query Result Level”字段是查询的结果，详见第五章 5.10.5.3 节，“QRD - original style query definition segment.

The OSQ message is a record-oriented query that has the structure as the regular QRY message. OSQ is included here for the convenience of implementers.

OSQ 消息是 record-oriented 型查询，与 QRY 消息结构相同，OQS 是为了使查询执行起来更容易。

4.4.4 OMG - general clinical order message (event O19) OMG 通用临床医嘱消息

The function of this message is to initiate the transmission of information about a general clinical order that uses the OBR segment. Messages using the ORM message with the OBR segment are supported for backward compatibility. This includes placing new orders, cancellation of existing orders, discontinuation, holding, etc. OMG messages can originate also with a placer, filler, or an interested third party.

OMG 用于传输一般的医嘱信息,应用包含 OBR 段的 ORM 消息是为了向后兼容,OMG 用于发出、取消、停止、暂停医嘱等，OMG 消息也可以由申请者、执行者或者有权限的 第三方执行。

The trigger event for this message is any change to a general clinical order. Such changes include submission of new orders, cancellations, updates, patient and non-patient-specific orders, etc.

医嘱单的任何改变都将激发触发器事件，如医嘱单的传送、取消、更新等。

This trigger includes segments identified as being for ‘previous results’. These segments allow the sending system to include demographic and/or result information from previous result reports when they are related to the current order.

医嘱单触发器包括一些信息段，可以记录以前的检查结果。在进行数据传输时，如果以前的结果或患者的某些资料和目前的医嘱有关，则系统可以它们一起传送。

For example:

例如：

- Diagnostic laboratories referring tests to another lab for either confirmation of results (HIV, etc.) or due to not being equipped to do the tests (genetic testing, etc.).

  实验室检验结果用于确认另外一个实验室的检验结果是否准确（如 HIV 检测），或机检与手检的确认。

- Diagnostic laboratories sending test results to Knowledge Bases for the automated generation of diagnostic comments for inclusion into the lab report.

实验室将检验结果输入知识库，用于自动生成描述性诊断的报告。

The CTD segment in this trigger is used to transmit temporary patient contact details specific to this order.

OMG^O19^OMG_O19	General Clinical Order Message	通用医嘱消息	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	消息头	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	消息头的备注与说明	2
[			
PID	Patient Identification	患者身份证号	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	患者其他资料	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	患者身份的备注或说明	2
[			
PV1	Patient Visit	患者就医次数	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit- Additional Info	患者就医的其他资料	3
]			
[{IN1	Insurance	保险号	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info	保险的其他资料	6
[IN3]	Insurance Add'l Info - Cert.	保险的其他资料 1	6
}]			
[GT1]	Guarantor	担保人	6
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	药物过敏史	3
]			
{			
ORC	Common Order	医嘱	4
OBR	Observation	观察值	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)	备注与说明	2
[CTD]	Contact Data	合同数据	11
[{DG1}]	Diagnosis	诊断	6
[{			
OBX	Observation/Result	观察值或结果	7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Results)	备注或说明	2
}]			
{[			
[			
PID	Patient Identification - previous result	患者身份证号-以前已有	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics - previous result	患者其他资料-以前已有	3
]			
[			
PV1	Patient Visit - previous result	患者就医情况-以前已有	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit Add. Info - previous result	就医情况其他说明-以前已有	3
]			
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information - previous result	药物过敏-以前已有	3
{			
[ORC]	Common Order - previous result	医嘱-以前已有	4
OBR	Order Detail - previous result	医嘱详细资料-以前已有	4
{[NTE]}	Notes and Comments - previous result	备注和说明-以前已有	2
[CTD]	Contact Data - previous result	合同数据-以前已有	10
{			
OBX	Observation/Result -	观察值/结果	7

OMG^O19^OMG_O19	General Clinical Order Message	通用医嘱消息	Chapter
[{NTE}]	previous result Notes and Comments - previous result	备注和说明	2
}			
}			
}]			
[{FT1}]	Financial Transaction	费用	6
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification	临床实验编号	7
[BLG]	Billing Segment	费用信息段	4
}			

4.4.5 ORG - general clinical order acknowledgement message (event O20) ORG-通用医嘱确认消息（EVENT O20）

The function of this message is to respond to an OMG message. An ORG message is the application acknowledgment to an OMG message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

ORG 消息用于对 OMG 消息的应答。 ORG 消息是应用程序对 OMG 消息的应答.详见第二章中对确认的例解

In ORG the PID and ORC segments are optional, particularly in case of an error response. However, ORC segments are always required in ORG when the OBR is present. For example, a response ORG might include only the MSH and MSA.

ORG 消息的 PID 和 ORC 段是可选的,特别是在错误应答消息中.然而,如果 ORG 消息的 OBR 段存在时,ORC 段也必须进行定义.举例,一条 ORG 消息可以只包括 MSH 和 MSA 段.

The function (e.g., cancel, new order) of both OMG and ORG messages is determined by the value in *ORC-1-order control*. (See the table of order control values for a complete list.)

OMG 和 ORG 消息的一些特殊功能（取消、产生新医嘱）是由 ORC-order control 的值决定（见请求控制值列表）

ORG^O20^ORG_O20	General Clinical Order Acknowledgment Message	医嘱确认消息	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	消息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	确认信息	2
[ERR]	Error	错误信息	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	备注或说明	2
[			
[PID	Patient Identification	患者身份证号	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	患者身份的备注和说明	2
]			
{			
ORC	Common Order	医嘱段	4
[OBR]	Observation	观察值段	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)	备注和说明	2
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification	临床实验编号	7
}			
]			

4.4.6 OML - laboratory order message (event O21) OML 实验室申请消息

The following message structure may be used for the communication of laboratory and other order messages and must be used for lab automation messages. While the ORM message with the OBR segment can be used for backwards compatibility for general lab messages, only the OML message should be used to take advantage of the specimen and container extensions required in laboratory automation.

OML 消息是用于实验室请求或其他请求的传输，目的是实现实验室数据的自动传输。包括 OBR 段的 ORM 消息的设置是为向后兼容一般的实验室消息，只有 OML 消息是用于实现实验室的数据自动化传输。

Note: The additional patient information (the segments PID, PD1, PV1, PV2, etc, which are sent after the OBR with the current order - indicated below with words “previous result”), could have been transferred with the previous result, because the patient demographics related to the previous result can differ from the demographics related to the current order. The current intent is to only allow references to the same patient as in the header PID.

备注：OML 中附加的患者信息（由已有资料生成的 PID，PD1，PV1，PV2 段等，它们与医嘱单的 OBR 段一同传输）需要与患者以往的资料同时传输，因为患者以往资料中的信息可能与现在的不同，而医嘱在执行时需要确认此患者和 PID 所指患者是否为同一个人。

The SAC segments included in the message allow the transfer of, e.g.: a laboratory order with multiple containers and multiple test orders related to each container, or laboratory orders with test order requiring multiple containers.

OML 消息包含 SAC 段，为了多重实验数据的传输。一项实验检查需要多个样本，每项检验都需要一个样本。

Refer to Chapter 13 *Laboratory Automation* for examples of usage, particularly to clarify the use of two references to SAC segments in this one message.

第 13 章“实验室自动传输”的例子阐明了“SAC”段的两种引用方法。

T he CTD segment in this trigger is used to transmit temporary patient contact details specific to this order.

CTD 段用来传输有关的患者信息

OML^O21^OML_O21	Laboratory Order Message	实验室请求消息	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	消息头	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	备注和说明	2
[			
PID	Patient Identification	患者身份证号	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	其他资料	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	备注和说明	2
[PV1	Patient Visit	就医次数	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit- Additional Info	就医其他情况	3
[{IN1	Insurance	保险号	6

OML^O21^OML_O21	Laboratory Order Message	实验室请求消息	Chapter
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info	保险其他资料	6
[IN3]	Insurance Add'l Info - Cert.		6
}]			
[GT1]	Guarantor	担保人	6
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	药物过敏	3
]			
{			
[			
SAC	Specimen Container Details	标本容器描述段	13
[{OBX}]	Additional Specimen Characteristics	其他标本属性描述	7
]			
{			
ORC	Common Order	ORC 段	4
[			
OBR	Observation Request	观察请求	4
[{			
SAC	Specimen Container Details	标本容器描述段	13
[{OBX}]	Additional Specimen Characteristics	OBX 段	7
}]			
[TCD]	Test Code Details		13
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Detail)		2
[{DG1}]	Diagnosis		6
[{			
OBX	Observation/Result		7
[TCD]	Test Code Detail		13
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Results)		2
}]			
[{			
[PID	Patient Identification - previous result		3
[PD1]]	Additional Demographics - previous result		3
[PV1	Patient Visit - previous result		3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit Add. Info - previous result		3
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information - previous result		3
{			
[ORC]	Common Order - previous result		4
OBR	Order Detail - previous result		4
{[NTE]}	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
{			
OBX	Observation/Result - previous result		7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments - previous result		2
}			
}			
}]			
]			
[{FT1}]	Financial Transaction		6
[{CTI}]	Clinical Trial Identification		7
[BLG]	Billing Segment		4
}			
]			

4.4.7 ORL - general laboratory order response message to any OML (event O22) ORL 通用实验室申请应答消息（EVENT O22）

The function of this message is to respond to an OML message. An ORL message is the application acknowledgment to an OML message. See Chapter 2 for a description of the acknowledgment paradigm.

ORL 消息是对 OML 消息的应答，ORL 消息是应用程序对 OML 消息的确认应答。

ORL^O22^ORL_O22	General Laboratory Order Acknowledgment Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
[PID	Patient Identification	3
{		
[SAC	Specimen Container Details	13
[{OBX}]	Additional Specimen Characteristics	7
]		
[{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[OBR	Observation Request	4
[{SAC}]	Specimen Container Details	13
]		
}]		
}		
]		
]		

4.5 GENERAL SEGMENTS 通用信息段

The following segments (ORC and BLG) are common to many order messages.

以下将对多数请求消息中共有的 ORC 段和 BLG 段

4.5.1 ORC - common order segment

The Common Order segment (ORC) is used to transmit fields that are common to all orders (all types of services that are requested). The ORC segment is required in the Order (ORM) message. ORC is mandatory in Order Acknowledgment (ORR) messages if an order detail segment is present, but is not required otherwise.

ORC 段用于传输申请单的公共信息。在申请单的 ORM 段中，ORC 段是不可少的。在 ORR 段中如果包括请求细节段，则 ORR 段的 ORC 段也是必要的，但是，其他情况下则不需要。

If details are needed for a particular type of order segment (e.g., Pharmacy, Dietary), the ORC must precede any order detail segment (e.g., RXO, ODS). In some cases, the ORC may be as simple as the string ORC|OK|<placer order number>|<filler order number>|<cr>.

如果需要对一些特殊的段进行说明（如：包含药物，饮食的申请单），ORC 段必须放在说明段（如 RXO，ODX）的前面。在一些情况，ORC 段可以非常简单，如 ORC|OK|<申请者编号>|<执行者编号>|<cr>.

If details are not needed for the order, the order detail segment may be omitted. For example, to place an order on hold, one would transmit an ORC with the following fields completed: *ORC-1-order control* with a value of HD, *ORC-2-placer order number*, and *ORC-3-filler order number*.

如果申请单不需要细节说明段，细节说明段可以被省略。例如，暂停一个申请单，应该传输的消息应包括 ORC 段，且 ORC 段应包括下列所有字段：*ORC-1-order control* with a value of HD, *ORC-2-placer order number*, 和 *ORC-3-filler order number*.

There is some overlap between fields of the ORC and those in the order detail segments. These are described in the succeeding sections.

ORC 段字段和申请单细节段的字段有部分交叉，将在下面的章节中进行描述

HL7 Attribute Table - ORC - Common Order

HL7 特性表 - ORC-一般申请单

SEQ（序号）	LEN（）	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME	元素名称
1	2	ID	R	N	0119	00215	Order Control	控制
2	22	EI	C			00216	Placer Order Number	申请者编号
3	22	EI	C			00217	Filler Order Number	执行者编号
4	22	EI	O			00218	Placer Group Number	申请单组编号
5	2	ID	O	N	0038	00219	Order Status	请求状态
6	1	ID	O		0121	00220	Response Flag	应答标记
7	200	TQ	O	Y		00221	Quantity/Timing	数量/次数定义
8	200	CM	O			00222	Parent	
9	26	TS	O			00223	Date/Time of Transaction	传输日期/时间
10	250	XCN	O	Y		00224	Entered By	输入者
11	250	XCN	O	Y		00225	Verified By	校验者
12	250	XCN	O	Y		00226	Ordering Provider	
13	80	PL	O			00227	Enterer’s Location	
14	250	XTN	O	Y/2		00228	Call Back Phone Number	
15	26	TS	O			00229	Order Effective Date/Time	
16	250	CE	O			00230	Order Control Code Reason	
17	250	CE	O			00231	Entering Organization	

SEQ（序号）	LEN（）	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME	元素名称
18	250	CE	O			00232	Entering Device	
19	250	XCN	O	Y		00233	Action By	
20	250	CE	O		0339	01310	Advanced Beneficiary Notice Code	
21	250	XON	O	Y		01311	Ordering Facility Name	
22	250	XAD	O	Y		01312	Ordering Facility Address	
23	250	XTN	O	Y		01313	Ordering Facility Phone Number	
24	250	XAD	O	Y		01314	Ordering Provider Address	
25	250	CWE	O	N		01473	Order Status Modifier	

ORC use notes

ORC 使用指南:

a) placer order groups

申请单组

The Standard supports a mechanism to collect several orders together in a group. Most often this is used to represent an “ordering session” for a single patient.

目前标准支持由多条申请单组成的申请单组。申请单组多数情况下是与一个患者有关的申请单的集合。

An order group is a list of orders (ORCs) associated with an *ORC-4-placer group number*. A group is established when the placer supplies a placer group number with the original order. The order group consists of all the ORCs and order detail segments that have the same placer group number. Orders can be removed from the group using cancel, or added using the replacement or parent- child mechanisms. New orders cannot otherwise be added to the group.

申请单组编号记录在 ORC-4-placer group number 字段内。当申请者为单条的申请单提供和设置组编号时，就产生申请单组。申请单组中的所有 ORCS 和细节描述段都拥有项相同的组编号。组内的申请单可以删除、更换或增加。新的申请单不能加入现有的组。

b) duplicate fields

重复字段：

The ORC is intended to uniformly define the fields that are common to all orders (i.e., requested services). Some ORC fields are duplicated in some order detail segments (e.g., OBR, RXO). For example, *ORC-2-placer order number* has the same meaning and purpose as *OBR-2-placer order number* field. This promotes upward compatibility with past versions and ASTM.

ORC 段中设置了许多重复的字段，一些字段（如 OBR，RXO）同时出现在 ORC 段中和细节描述段中，例如，*ORC-2-placer order number* 与 *OBR-2-placer order number* 具有相同的意义和作用，这样保持与以前的版本和 ASTM 兼容。

The rule for using these fields is that the value must appear in the order detail segment if it does not appear in the ORC. However, it is recommended to transmit the field value in both places to avoid confusion.

重复字段的应用规则是：如果它们在 ORC 段中没有赋值，则在细节描述段中需要赋值。建议为两处的字段都赋值，以避免数据冲突。

c) parent/child - cancel, hold, discontinue

父/子结构的取消，暂停，停止规则

During transmission of a request to cancel, hold, or discontinue a parent order, the request is intended to apply recursively to the parent order and all associated child orders.

取消、暂停或停止父层申请单，将对与其相关的子层申请单进行同样操作。

For example:

例如

1) An EKG application receives an order for three EKGs on successive mornings.

   一个心电图应用程序在连续的 3 天接到一个请求，要求做 3 次心电图

2) The EKG application creates three child orders, one for each requested EKG.

   系统把它们设为一组

3) The first daily EKG has already been performed when a request is received to cancel the original parent order. (The parent is beyond the point of cancellation.)

   当第一次心电图已经作完时，需要取消作 3 次心电图的申请。

4) The remaining, unperformed, children are canceled as a result of the request.

则取消其余的 2 次操作

4.5.1.0 ORC field definitions ORC 字段定义

4.5.1.1 ORC-1 Order control (ID) 00215 命令控制码

Definition: Determines the function of the order segment. Refer to *HL7 Table 0119 - Order control codes and their meaning* for valid entries. Depending on the message, the action of the control code may refer to an order or an individual service. For example, the code CA in an OMP message cancels the order. The same code in an RDS message, cancels the dispense. Very detailed explanatory notes are given at the end of this section.

定义：ORC-1 定义请求的功能。参照 *HL7 Table 0119 - Order control codes and their meaning* ，按照 ORC-1 定义，控制代码知道如何进行操作。例如：ORC-1 为 CA，对于 OMP 消息，取消请求；对于 RDS 请求，则停止分发。这节后面将进行详细描述

This field may be considered the "trigger event" identifier for orders. The codes fall roughly into the following three categories:

ORC-1 字段也可以作为"触发器事件"的标志符，ORC-1 字段大致可分为三类

a) event request

激发事件

Codes like "NW" (new order) and "CA" (cancel order request) are used to initiate an event.

"NW"（表示生成新请求）、"CA"（取消请求）用于激发某一事件

b) event acknowledgment

对事件的确认

Codes like "OK" (order accepted) and "CR" (canceled as requested) are used to reply to the event request.

"OK"（表示请求已接受）、"CR"（请求已取消）用于对相应事件的回答

c) event notification

通告事件的发生

Codes like "OC" (order canceled) and "OD" (order discontinued) are used to notify other applications that an event has occurred. No application reply is necessary.

"OC"（请求已取消）、"OD"（请求已停止）用于通知其他应用程序。

Event request codes are intended to initiate an event. Event acknowledgment codes are intended to reply to an application that requested an event. Event notification codes are intended to notify another application that, e.g., the filler has performed some action on an order that the other application, e.g., the placer, needs to know.

ORC-1 可以完成以上三种功能，

Fillers, placers, and other applications can use event requests, event acknowledgments, and event - notification-type trigger events interchangeably. However, certain order control codes can originate only from the filler (e.g., CR) and others can only originate from the placer (e.g., CA).

执行者，申请者和其他应用程序都能发动事件、对事件进行确认、通告事件发生。然而，有些控制代码只能由请求执行者发出（如：CR），有些只能由申请者发出（如 CA）

Refer to section 4.19.1 for the contents of *HL7 Table 0119 - Order control codes*.

请参考 4.19.1 节，*HL7 Table 0119 - Order control codes*（*HL7-表 0119—控制码*）

4.5.1.1.1 Table notes for order control codes of ORC 请求控制玛说明

a) CA

A cancellation is a request not to do a previously ordered service. Confirmation of the cancellation request is provided by the filler, e.g., a message with an *ORC-1-order control* value of CR.

CA 表示停止执行一项已有的请求。对取消申请消息的应答由执行者来完成，如执行者可以用 ORC-1-order control value 值为 CR 的消息来应答

b) UC

An unable-to-cancel code is used when the ordered service is at a point that it cannot be canceled by the filler or when local rules prevent cancellation by the filler. The use of this code is dependent on the value of *ORC-6-response flag*.

当执行者不能取消申请时或者按规定执行者不能取消申请时，回应消息应用 UC 表示请求不能被取消。UC 使用时，参考 *ORC-6-response flag*. 的值

c) DC

A discontinue request code is used to stop an ongoing ordered service. It is not the same as a cancellation request, which is used in an attempt to prevent an order from happening.

DC 表示停止正在执行的请求。DC 与 CA 不同，后者用于阻止执行的发生。

d) RP, RQ, RU, RO

A replacement is the substitution of one or more orders for one or more previously ordered services.

RP，RQ，RU，RO 表示替换一条或多条请求

The replaced orders are treated as though they were canceled. If and when an ordered service can be replaced are local site-specific determinations.

被替换的请求与删除的请求一样将不再存在。是否可以替换及何时替换是由系统定义的。

Use the parent/child order control codes if the site specifies that the original order must remain intact. Do not use the replacement codes under this circumstance.

如果规定原始信息必须被完成返回，则不要使用替换控制玛，可以使用父/子结构的请求

For each order to be replaced, use an *ORC-1-order control* value of RP (request for a replacement going to a filler) or RU (an unsolicited replacement created by the filler) used by the filler to notify the placer and/or other systems). By local agreement, the ORC segment (with RP or RU) may be followed by its original order detail segment. The ORC segments (with RP or RU) must be followed by an ORC segment with an *ORC-1-order control* value of RO (indicating the replacement order). By local agreement, the ORC with the RO value may be followed by an order detail segment.

执行者可以在 *ORC-1-order control* 使用 RP 和 RU 通知申请者或其他系统被替换的请求，按一般规定，ORC 段（包括 RP 和 RU）后附被替换请求的请求细节段，后面是 *ORC-1-order control* value 为 RO （表明替换）的 ORC 段，后附细节描述段。

For example, suppose that an ancillary application were replacing two OBR orders with three different orders. The sequence of segments would be as follows:

举例：假定一个辅助应用程序使用三个请求更换两个 OBR 请求，它们的排列顺序如下表

Figure 4-2. RU and RO usage (example)

Segment	Order Control	Comment	
ORC	RU	1st replaced ORC	第一条被替换请求的 ORC
OBR		1st replaced order’s detail segment	第一条被替换请求的细节描述段
ORC	RU	2nd replaced ORC	第二条被替换请求的 ORC
OBR		2nd replaced order’s detail	第二条被替换请求的细节描述段

Segment	Order Control	Comment	
		segment	
ORC	RO	1st replacement ORC	第一条替换请求 ORC 段
OBR		1st replacement order’s detail segment	第一条替换请求的细节描述段
ORC	RO	2nd replacement ORC	第二条替换请求 ORC 段
OBR		2nd replacement order’s detail segment	第二条替换请求的细节描述段
ORC	RO	3rd replacement ORC	第三条替换请求 ORC 段
OBR		3rd replacement order’s detail segment	第三条替换请求的细节描述段

Whether the OBR segments must be present is determined by the value of *ORC-6-response flag*.

ORC-6-response flag.的值决定 OBR 段是否一定需要。

The described replacement method will handle all possible cases of replacement: one- into- one, many- into- one, one- into- many, and many- into- many. If the placer sent this request to the filler with two RPs, and this was a response back from the filler to the placer, the two RUs (replaced unsolicited) would be two RQs (replaced as requested).

替换的种类基本包括：一个替换一个，多个替换一个，一个替换多个，多个替换多个。如果

Figure 4-3. RQ and RO usage (example)

Segment	Order Control	Comment
ORC	RQ	1st replaced ORC
OBR		1st replaced order’s detail segment
ORC	RQ	2nd replaced ORC
OBR		2nd replaced order’s detail segment
ORC	RO	1st replacement ORC
OBR		1st replacement order’s detail segment
ORC	RO	2nd replacement ORC
OBR		2nd replacement order’s detail segment
ORC	RO	3rd replacement ORC

Segment	Order Control	Comment
OBR		3rd replacement order’s detail segment

e) RP, RQ

The order replace request code permits the order filler to replace one or more new orders with one or more new orders, at the request of the placer application.

RP，RQ 表示请求者允许执行者按其要求替换一条或多条请求

f) RU

The unsolicited replacement code permits the filler application to notify another application without being requested from the placer application.

RU 表示允许执行者不必经申请者许可，即可以向其他程序发出替换通告

g) RO, RQ

The replacement order code is sent by the filler application to another application indicating the exact replacement ordered service. It is used with the RP and RU order control codes as described above.

RQ，RO 表示执行者可以向其他应用程序传送“替换执行代码”。需要和 RP 和 RU 配合使用。

h) RP, RQ, RU, RO

The rules for the order numbers in ORC segments with an order control value of RO are determined by the replacement type (RP or RU).

Order control value 值为 RO 的 ORC 段中的请求编号是由替换类型（RP 或 RU）确定的。

In the case of the RU type (i.e., unsolicited replacement by the filler), the filler order number is generated as usual by the filler application. The placer order number is identical to the placer order number of the first transmitted ORC with an order control value of RU.

替换类型为 RU（执行者主动提供），执行者编号通常是由执行者产生。申请者编号与请求控制值为 RU 的第一个 ORC 段的申请者编号相同

In the case of the RP type (i.e., a replacement request from another application to the filler), the placer order number is generated by the placer application using the procedure for new orders. The filler order number is generated by the filler application using the procedure identical for new orders.

如果替换为 RP 类型(其他程序请求执行者替换),申请者编号是请求替换的应用程序生成,执行者编号是执行程序生成。

If a replacement sequence is used in an ORU message (i.e., during results reporting), the following are the recommended segments to be used for the replacement orders:

如果 ORU 消息中有一个替换的序列（如：结果报告），建议替换申请单使用以下的消息段：

1) ORC with an order control value of RO

   order control 值为 RO 的 ORC 段

2) Any OBR segments (can be replaced by any order detail segments)

   能被替换的 OBR 段

3) Optionally followed by observation result segments (OBX)

   需要的 OBX 段

4) NTE segments can appear after the OBR (or any order detail segment) or after an OBX segment as in a regular ORU message

   NTE 段接在 OBR 段（或者是请求细节描述段）后，或者接在一般 ORU 消息的 OBX 段后

i) PA, CH

The parent (PA) and child (CH) order control codes allow the spawning of "child" orders from a "parent" order without changing the parent (original order). One or more ORC segments with an *ORC-1-order control* value of PA are followed by one or more ORC segments with an *ORC-1-order control* value of CH. Whether OBR segments must be present is determined by the value of *ORC-6-response flag*.

应用 PA（父层请求控制码）和 CH（子层请求控制码）可以在不改变父层申请单的情况下，生成多个子层申请单。一个或多个 *ORC-1-order control* 值为 PA 的 ORC 段后接一个或多个 *ORC-1-order control* 值为 CH 的 ORC 段，是否一定要有 OBR 段是由 of *ORC-6-response flag*. 的值决定的。

For example, suppose that a microbiology culture produced two organisms and corresponding

susceptibility reports. Then the sequence of segments would be as follows:

举例：假设一个微生物学培养需产生两份有关的报告，则申请单的信息段如下：

Figure 4-4. Example of two child orders

Segment	Order Control	Comment	说明
ORC	PA	1st parent ORC	第一个父层 ORC
ORC	CH	1st child ORC	第一个子层 ORC
OBR		1st child order	第一个子层 OBR
ORC	CH	2nd child ORC	第二个子层 ORC
OBR		2nd child order	第二个子层 OBR

The assignment of placer order numbers in the parent-child paradigm depends on whether the placer or filler creates the child order and in the latter case, on whether the placer supports the SN/NA transaction. If the placer creates the child orders it will assign their placer order numbers according to its usual procedures. If the filler creates the child orders there are two possibilities: each child will inherit the placer order number of its parent, or the filler will use the SN/NA transaction to request that the placer assign a placer order number. In either case, the filler application creates the filler order numbers of the children according to its usual procedures.

父/子结构的申请单的申请者编号，取决于子层申请单是否产生及申请者是否支持 SN/NA 传输。如果子层申请单是由申请者生成，则子层申请单的申请者编号就是父层申请者编号。如果子层申请单是由执行者生成，有两种情形：每一个子层申请单自动继承父层的申请者编号，或者执行者通过 SN/NA 事务请求申请者分派请求者编号，无论那种情形，子层申请单的执行者编号都是执行者编号。

Whenever a child order is transmitted in a message the ORC segment's *ORC-8-parent* is valued with the parent's filler order number (if originating from the filler) and with the parent's placer order number (if originating from the filler or if originating from the placer).

无论何时,当一个子层申请单传输时,ORC 段的 *ORC-8-parent* 一定要被赋值，如果是由执行者生成的，则 *ORC-8-parent* 的值为父层申请单的执行者编号，如果由执行者或者是父层申请者，则 *ORC-8-parent* 的值为父层申请者编号。

The parent- child mechanism can be used to "expand" a parent order (e.g., an order for three EKGs on successive mornings).

父-子结构可以用来“扩展”申请单（如一个申请单可以是在连续的 3 天早晨作心电图检查）

j) RE

The observations-to-follow code is used to transmit patient-specific information with an order. An order detail segment (e.g., OBR) can be followed by one or more observation segments (OBX). Any observation that can be

transmitted in an ORU message can be transmitted with this mechanism. When results are transmitted with an order, the results should immediately follow the order or orders that they support.

“观察值跟随代码”用于传输申请单患者医疗信息。一个请求细节描述段后可以是一个或多个观察信息段（OBX），这种机制可以传输任何能够在 ORU 消息中传输的观察值，当观察结果被传输时，观察结果应该立刻被附加在相关申请单之后。

The following example shows the sequence of segments for three Pharmacy orders. It illustrates the use of the RE code:

下面的例子显示了三个药品申请单的各个信息段，阐明了 RE 代码的用途：

Figure 4-5. RE usage (example)

Segment	Order Control	Comment	
MSH			
PID			
ORC	NW	First new order	第一个新请求
RXO		First order segment	第一个 RXO 段
ORC	NW	2nd new order	第二个新请求
RXO		2nd order segment	第二个 RXO 段
[ORC	RE	Patient-specific observation, optional in V 2.2	观察值
OBR]		Observation OBR, optional in V 2.2	观察值 OBR 段
OBX		An observation segment	观察值 OBX 段
OBX		Another observation segment	另外的 OBX 段
OBX		Another observation segment	另外的 OBX 段
OBX		Another observation segment	另外的 OBX 段
ORC	NW	3rd order	第三个请求
RXO		3rd order segment	第三个 RXO 段

In this version of HL7, results can be transmitted with an order as one or more OBX segments without the necessity of including the ORC and OBR segments.

在这一版本的 HL-7，观察结果可以在一个或多个 OBX 段中随申请单传输而不必要包括 ORC 和 OBR 段

Observations can be transmitted in an ORU message without using an ORC. There are times when it is necessary to transmit information not included in the OBR segments of the ORU message. In this case, it is recommended that the ORC be included in the ORU message.

观察结果可以在 ORU 中进行传输而不用 ORC 段。有一些情形，需要传输不包括在 ORU 消息的 OBR 段中信息，在这种情况下，建议 ORU 消息中包括 ORC 段。

The order control value of RE is required only in ORM messages to indicate that an order is followed by observation results (OBX). The RE code is not necessary in the ORU message because it is expected that the OBR segments can be followed by observation results (OBX).

ORM 消息中请求控制值为 RE 只表示请求单后附观察结果段（OBX）。ORU 消息中不需要 RE 控制值，因为 OBR 段后面可以附观察结果段（OBX）。

k) RR

Left in for backward compatibility. In the current version it is equivalent to an accept acknowledgment. The request-received code indicates that an order message has been received and will be processed later. The order has not yet undergone the processing that would permit a more exact response.

保留 RR 为保持向后的兼容性，目前的版本已有和 RR 功能相同的确认方法，请求-接受码能对接受请求加以确认，使系统减少一次强制性应答。

l) SN, NA, NW

There are three circumstances that involve requesting an order number (*ORC-2-placer order number* or *ORC-3-filler order number*):

有三种情况，需要查询申请单编号（ORC-2-placer order 或 ORC-3-filler order ）

1) When the filler application needs to request an *ORC-3-filler order number* from a centralized application (e.g., HIS)

当执行程序需要从系统管理程序查询 ORC-3 执行者编号时，

2) When the filler application needs to request an *ORC-2-placer order number* from some other application (e.g., Order Entry)

当执行应用程序需要从其他程序查询 ORC-2 请求者编号时。

3) When an application (not the filler application) wants to assign an *ORC-3-filler order number* for a new order

当应用程序（除外执行应用程序）为新申请单的 ORC-3 执行者编号赋值时

1) The filler application needs a centralized filler order number

执行应用程序需要管理系统分派的执行者编号

SN - The send order number code provides a mechanism for the filler to request an *ORC-3-filler order number* from some centralized application (called “other” in the table below), such as a central HIS, by sending an ORM message containing an *ORC-1-order control* value of SN. This ORC has a null *ORC-3-filler order number* and an *ORC-2-placer order number* created by the filler application when the filler originates the order.

SN 使用在 ORC 段应用 SN 控制码可以从管理系统(如医院管理系统)中获取执行者编号:发送 ORM 消息,它的 ORC-1-控制码值为 SN,它的 ORC 段的 ORC-3(执行者编号)为空，ORC-2 申请者编号为执行应用程序产生。

The ORM (SN type) message can be acknowledged by two methods:

对 SN 类型的 ORM 消息有两种方法进行确认：

i) By an ORR message containing an *ORC-1-order control* value of OK. An unsolicited ORM message can be sent at a future time, containing an ORC with *ORC-1-order control* value of NA.

ORC-1 控制码值为 OK 的 ORR 消息。主动提供的 ORM 消息（ORC 段的 ORC-1-请求控制码值为 NA）可在未来时间传输

ii) By an ORR message containing an *ORC-1-order control* value of NA as described below.

ORC-1 控制码值为 NA 的 ORR 消息，如下所述。

NA - The number assigned code allows the “other” application to notify the filler application of the newly-assigned filler order number. *ORC-1-order control* contains value of NA, *ORC-2-placer order number* (from the ORC with the SN value), and the newly-assigned filler order number.

NA 编号分派程序允许“其他”应用程序通告执行应用程序新分派的执行者编号。通过 ORM 消息，其 ORC-1 控制码值为 NA，ORC-2 申请者码（从 SN 类型的 ORC 段获得）和新分派的执行者编号

Note: Both the placer order number and the filler order number have the filler’s application ID.

注意： 申请者编号和执行者编号都包括执行者的程序编号

Code	From	ORC-2-Placer Order Number	ORC-3-Filler Order Number
SN	filler application	placer order number^filler application ID	Null
NA	other application	placer order number^filler application ID	filler order number^filler application ID

2) The filler application needs a placer order number

执行者应用程序需要查询申请者编号

SN - The send order number code provides a mechanism for the filler application to request an *ORC-2-placer order number* from another application (called "other" in the table below) by sending an ORM message containing an *ORC-1-order control* value of SN. This ORC has a null *ORC-2-placer order number* and an *ORC-3-filler order number* created by the filler application when the filler originates the order.

SN 使用在 ORC 段应用 SN 控制码可以从管理系统(如医院管理系统)中获取申请者编号:发送 ORM 消息,它的 ORC-1-控制码值为 SN,它的 ORC 段的 ORC-2(执申请者编号)为空，ORC-3 执行者编号为执行应用程序产生。

The ORM (SN type) message can be acknowledged by two methods:

对 SN 类型的 ORM 消息可以通过两种方法确认

i) By an ORR message containing an *ORC-1-order control* value of OK. An unsolicited ORM message can be sent at a future time, containing an *ORC-1-order control* value of NA.

ORC-1 控制码值为 OK 的 ORR 消息。主动提供的 ORM 消息（ORC 段的 ORC-1-请求控制码值为 NA）可在未来时间传输

ii) By an ORR message containing an *ORC-1-order control* value of NA as described below.

ORC-1 控制码值为 NA 的 ORR 消息，如下所述。

NA - The number assigned code allows the "other" application to notify the filler application of the newly-assigned *ORC-2-placer order number*. The ORC contains an *ORC-1-order control* value of NA, the newly-assigned *ORC-2-placer order number*, and the *ORC-3-filler order number* (from the ORC with the SN value).

NA 编号分派程序允许"其他"应用程序通告执行应用程序新分派的执行者编号。通过 ORM 消息，其 ORC-1 控制码值为 NA，ORC-2 申请者码（从 SN 类型的 ORC 段获得）和新分派的执行者编号

Note: The new *ORC-2-placer order number* has the placer's application ID.

注意： 申请者编号和执行者编号都包括执行者的程序编号

Code	From	ORC-2-Placer Order Number	ORC-3-Filler Order Number
SN	filler application	Null	filler order number^filler application ID
NA	other application	Placer order number^placer application ID	filler order number^filler application ID

3) An application wants to assign a filler order number

应用程序分派执行者编号

NW - When the application creating an order (not the filler application) wants to assign a filler order number for a new order

NW 当应用程序产生一个新申请单并要为其分派执行者编号，使用 NW 类型的 ORC 段

or 或

RO - (RO following an RP). In this case, the "other" application completes *ORC-3-filler order number*, using the filler application ID as the second component of the filler order number.

RQ （放在 RP 之后）"其他"应用程序应用执行程序序号作为执行者编号的第二个组件，从而生成 ORC-3 执行者编号

Code	From	ORC-2-Placer Order Number	ORC-3-Filler Order Number
NW or RO	other application to the filler	Placer order number^placer application ID	filler order number^filler application ID

m) CN

The combined result code provides a mechanism to transmit results that are associated with two or more orders. This situation occurs commonly in radiology reports when the radiologist dictates a single report for two or more exams represented as two or more orders. For example, knee and hand films for a rheumatoid arthritis patient might generate a single dictation on the part of the radiologist.

结果组合程序提供了一种机制，可以传输与两个或多个申请单有关的各种结果。这种情况在传输放射影象学结果报告时较为多见，如放射科医生在接受两份申请单，作了两个或多个部位的检查后，产生一份结果报告。举例说明：放射科医生在对一个运动员患者作了手和膝的检查后，产生了一份报告。

When such results are reported the CN code replaces the RE code in all but the last ORC, and the results follow the last ORC and its OBR. An example follows of a single report following three ORCs:

当需要传输这种结果时，除最后的 ORC 外，其他 ORC 的控制码值（为 RE）需要用 CN 替代，下面举例说明一份带有 3 个 ORC 段的结果报告

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|CN|...<cr>
OBR|1|A4461XA^HIS|81641^RAD|73666^Bilateral Feet|...<cr>
ORC|CN|...<cr>
OBR|2|A4461XB^HIS|81642^RAD|73642^Bilateral Hand PA|...<cr>
```

```
ORC|RE|...<cr>
OBR|3|A4461XC^HIS|81643^RAD|73916^Bilateral Knees|...<cr>
OBX|1|CE|73916&IMP|1|Radiologist's Impression|...<cr>
OBX|2|CE|73642&IMP|1|Radiologist's Impression|...<cr>
OBX|3|FT|73642&GDT|1|Description|...<cr>
```

n) UA

An unable- to- accept code is used when a new order cannot be accepted by the filler. Possible reasons include requesting a prescription for a drug which the patient is allergic to or for an order which requires certain equipment resources which are not available such that the order cannot be filled. Note that this is different from the communication level acceptance as defined within the MSA segment.

当新申请单不能被执行者接受时，应答消息中 ORC-1 控制码使用 UA。当申请一种药品但患者却有此药品的过敏史，或者申请中需要的设备不能用，就会导致申请无法执行。注意：这里所说的接受与通讯层中由 MSA 段定义的接受概念不同

o) RF

RF accommodates requests by both the filler or the placer. The filler may be requesting refill authorization from the placer. A placer system may be requesting a refill to be done by the filler system.

执行者和申请者都可以使用 RF 类型的应答消息，执行者可以要求申请者再授权，申请者可以执行者重新执行申请。

p) AF

AF is a response back from the placer authorizing a refill or quantity of refills.

AF 类型的应答消息用于请求者对批准再授权的应答。

q) DF

DF indicates that the placer will not authorize refills for the order. The order control code reason may be used to indicate the reason for the request denial. Some suggested values include:

DF 类型的消息表示申请者不批准重新执行请求。Order control code 可以表示请求被拒绝的原因，Order control code 的值如下表：

AA	Patient unknown to the provider	提供者不知道此患者
AB	Patient never under provider care	提供者不为此患者提供服务
AC	Patient no longer under provider care	提供者不再为患者提供服务
AD	Patient has requested	患者要求再执行太早

	refill too soon	
AE	Medication never prescribed for the patient	没有开这种药
AF	Patient should contact provider first	患者首先应与提供者联系
AG	Refill not appropriate	请求不适合再执行

Note that these values originate from the NCPDP SCRIPT Response Segment Code List Qualifiers.

注意：上表的值由产生

r) FU

FU notifies the placer that the filler issued a refill for the order at the patient's request.

FU 类型的消息表示执行者再患者的要求下发出再次执行的请求

s) OF

OF directly responds to the placer system's request for a refill

OF 类型的消息用于直接对申请者要求再执行的请求进行

t) UF

UF indicates an application level denial by the filler system to an authorized refill request.

UF 类型的消息表示执行者系统拒绝了已被授权的再执行的请求

u) LI, UN

Use only with Patient Care problems or goals, Chapter 12.

只在与护理有关的问题或目的的消息中使用，见 12 章

v) PR

PR indicates that this ORC is part of an ORU structure containing previous observation, which is

embedded in the order.

PR 表示这 ORC 段是包含前面观察值的 ORU 的一部分

At least two main use cases require that the complete results of the previous observations be transmitted with the order.

至少有两种情况，需要以前的详细观察结果与申请单一同传输

- Diagnostic laboratories referring tests to another lab for either confirmation of results (HIV, etc.) or due to not being equipped to do the tests (genetic testing, etc.).

实验室检验结果用于确认另外一个实验室的检验结果是否准确（如 HIV 检测），或机检与手检的确认。

- Diagnostic laboratories sending test results to Knowledge Bases for the automated generation of diagnostic comments for inclusion into the lab report.

实验室将检验结果输入知识库，用于自动生成描述性诊断的报告。

4.5.1.2 ORC-2 Placer order number (EI) 00216 ORC-2 申请者编号

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This field is the placer application's order number.

定义：这一字段是申请者应用程序的编号

This field is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (See Section 2.8.13, "EI - Entity Identifier"). The first component is a string that identifies an individual order (e.g., OBR). A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required. An implementation is HL7 compliant when the number of characters for this field is increased to accommodate applications that require a greater number of characters for the Placer order number. It is assigned by the placer (ordering application). It identifies an order uniquely among all orders from a particular ordering application. The second through fourth components contain the application ID of the placing application in the same form as the HD data type (Section 2.8.18, "HD - Hierarchic designator"). The second component, namespace ID, is a user-defined coded value that will be uniquely associated with an application. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a unique list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers and assign unique application IDs. The components are separated by component delimiters.

ORC-2-place order number 是定义唯一编号的数据类型（见第 2.8.13 章"EI-Entity Identifier）。第一个组件是是不超过 15 个字符的字符串，用于定义申请单的编号，这个组件不是必需的。当需要定义字符数更多的 ORC-2-place order number，HL-7 允许应用程序增多这一组件的字符数（可以超过 15 个）。第一个组件的值是申请应用程序从申请单管理专门程序中取得并分派的，并且是唯一的。第二个到第四个组件定义了申请程序的编号，是 HD 数据类型（见 2.8.18 章节"HD - Hierarchic designator"）。第二个组件，namespace ID，是不超过 6 个字符的自定义字符串（不是必需的），记录了应用程序的唯一编号。组件之间使用分隔符"^"。

There are three situations in which the true placer is somewhat arbitrary (and thus not unique):

三种情况下，申请者编号是必需赋值的

a) in *ORC-1-order control* value of RO, following an RU replacement;

RU 类型的替换内容之后的 *ORC-1-order control* 值为 RO 的情况下，

b) in *ORC-1-order control* value of CH (child orders); and

ORC-1-order control 值为 CH

c) in *ORC-1-order control* value of SN (send number).

ORC-1-order control 值为 SN

See the Table Notes under *ORC-1-order control* for the details of how the *ORC-2-placer order number* is assigned in these cases.

ORC-1-order control 使用说明对如何分派 *ORC-2-place order number* 值进行了详尽说明。

，

The application ID list becomes one of the institution's master dictionary lists that is documented in Chapter 8. Since third-party applications (those other than the placer and filler of an order) can send and receive ORM and ORR messages, the placer application ID in this field may not be the same as any sending and receiving application on the network (as identified in the MSH segment).

在第八章，对应用程序编号编排的字典库进行了描述。由于其他的应用程序（既不是申请应用程序也非执行应用程序）都可以发送 ORM 和 ORR 消息，所以申请程序编号可以与网络上发送和接收程序（从 MSH 段可以识别）的编号不同。

ORC-2-placer order number is the same as *OBR-2-placer order number*. If the placer order number is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR and vice versa. If both fields, *ORC-2-placer order number* and *OBR-2-placer order number* are valued, they must contain the same value. When results are transmitted in an ORU message, an ORC is not required, and the identifying placer order number must be present in the OBR segments.

ORC-2-placer order number 与 *OBR-2-placer order number* 相同。如果一个消息的 ORC 段中没有申请者编号 字段，那么必须在有关的 OBR 段中包含申请者编号字段，反之亦然。如果一条消息同时包括 *ORC-2-placer order number* 与 *OBR-2-placer order number*，二者必须具有相同的值。当一条 ORU 消息传输检查、检验结果时，ORC 段不是必需的，则 OBR 段必需包含申请者编号。

These rules apply to the few other fields that are present in both ORC and OBR for upward compatibility (e.g., quantity/timing, parent numbers, ordering provider, and ordering call back numbers).

这一规则对 ORC 段和 OBR 段的其他很少字段适用（如数量/次数、父层编号、申请单提供者等），是为保持向上的兼容性。

4.5.1.3 ORC-3 Filler order number (EI) 00217 执行者编号

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This field is the order number associated with the filling application. It is a case of the Entity Identifier data type (Section 2.8.13). Its first component is a string that identifies an order detail segment (e.g., OBR). A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required. An implementation is HL7 compliant when the number of characters for this field is increased to accommodate applications that require a greater number of characters for the Filler order number. It is assigned by the order filler (receiving) application. This string must uniquely identify the order (as specified in the order detail segment) from other orders in a particular filling application (e.g., clinical laboratory). This uniqueness must persist over time.

ORC-3-place order number 是另外一个与执行程序有关的编号数据，被定义为标识编号数据类型（见第 2.8.13 章“EI-Entity Identifier）。第一个组件是是不超过 15 个字符的字符串，用于定义申请单的请求细节（OBR 段），这个组件不是必需的。当需要定义字符数更多的 ORC-3-filler order number，HL-7 允许应用程序增多这一组件的字符数（可以超过 15 个）。第一个组件的值是申请执行程序定义，而且用于标记一个申请单并与其他的申请单项区别，在系统内一直保持唯一。

The second through fourth components contain the filler application ID, in the form of the HD data type (see Section 2.8.18, “HD - hierarchic designator”). The second component is a user-defined coded value that uniquely defines the application from other applications on the network. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. The second component of the filler order number always identifies the actual filler of an order.

第二个到第四个组件定义了申请程序的编号，是 HD 数据类型（见 2.8.18 章节“HD - Hierarchic designator”）。第二个组件是不超过 6 个字符的自定义字符串（不是必需的），记录了在网络系统中应用程序的唯一编号。ORC-3 Filler order number 的第二个组件往往记录实际的申请单执行者编号。

A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers of orders and assign each a unique application ID. The application ID list becomes one of the institution’s master dictionary lists that is documented in Chapter 8. Since third- party applications (those other than the placer and filler of an order) can send and receive ORM and ORR messages, the filler application ID in this field may not be the same as any sending and receiving application on the network (as identified in the MSH segment).

一个应用程序在运行时有可能成为申请单执行者或申请者，一个网络系统应该建立应用程序的列表，并赋予它们唯一程序编号以易于为 ORC 的编号字段赋值。在第八章，对应用程序编号编

排的字典库进行了描述。由于其他的应用程序（既不是申请应用程序也非执行应用程序）都可以发送 ORM 和 ORR 消息，所以执行程序编号可以与网络上发送和接收程序（从 MSH 段可以识别）的编号不同。

ORC-3-filler order number is the same as *OBR-3-filler order number*. If the filler order number is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments.

ORC-3-filler order number 与 *OBR-3-filler order number* 相同。如果一个消息的 ORC 段中没有执行者编号字段，那么必须在有关的 OBR 段中包含（这一原则对于 ORC 段和 OBR 段其他标识性字段也适用，是为了与 ASTM 项兼容）。当一条 ORU 消息传输检查、检验结果时，ORC 段不是必需的，则 OBR 段必需包含执行者编号。

The *filler order number (OBR-3 or ORC-3)* also uniquely identifies an order and its associated observations. For example, suppose that an institution collects observations from several ancillary applications into a common database and this common database is queried by yet another application for observations. In this case, the filler order number and placer order number transmitted by the common database application would be that of the original filler and placer, respectively, rather than a new one assigned by the common database application.

The *filler order number (OBR-3 or ORC-3)*也用于标识一个申请单和相关的观察结果。举例：假设来自多个程序的观察结果被输入到数据库便于其他程序进行查询。在这种情况下，数据库应用程序可以提供与某观察结果有关的原始的申请者编号及执行者编号，而不是另外分派新编号。

Similarly, if a third-party application, not the filler or placer, of an order were authorized to modify the status of an order (say, cancel it), the third-party application would send the filler an ORM message containing an ORC segment with *ORC-1-order control* equal to “CA” and containing the original placer order number and filler order number, rather than assign either itself.

4.5.1.4 ORC-4 Placer group number (EI) 00218 ORC-4 申请单组编号

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> ^ <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This field allows an order placing application to group sets of orders together and subsequently identify them. It is a case of an Entity Identifier data type (2.8.13).

定义：把多个相关申请单作为一组，并赋予每个申请的单 ORC-4（申请单组编号）字段相同的值作为申请单组的编号，用于申请单组的标识。ORC-4 字段是标识编号数据类型

The first component is a string that uniquely identifies all order groups from the given placer application. A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required. It is assigned by the placer application and may come from the same series as the placer order number of the ORC, but this is not required.

第一个组件是非必需的，是用于标识申请单组的字符串，一般不多于 15 个字符，这一组件的是由申请应用程序赋值，可以是 ORC 段中的某个申请者编号，不是必需的。

The second through fourth components constitute a placer application ID identical to the analogous components of *ORC-2-placer order number*. Order groups and how to use them are described in detail in Section 4.5.1, "PRC - common order segment."

第二个到第四个组件定义了申请应用程序的编号，和 ORC-2 申请者编号字段的组件类似。申请单组的详细用法在第 4 章第 5.1 节"PRC-common order segment"作了详细说明。

4.5.1.5 ORC-5 Order status (ID) 00219 ORC-5 申请单状态

Definition: This field specifies the status of an order. Refer to *HL7 Table 0038 - Order status* for valid entries. The purpose of this field is to report the status of an order either upon request (solicited), or when the status changes (unsolicited). It does not initiate action. It is assumed that the order status always reflects the status as it is known to the sending application at the time that the message is sent. Only the filler can originate the value of this field.

定义：这一字段对申请单目前的状态进行说明。可参考 *HL7 Table 0038 - Order status* 。它只是申请单状态进行描述，而不是启动某项操作。当传输消息时，申请应用程序可以从这一字段获取申请单的状态情况，只有执行者可以对这一字段赋值。

Although *HL7 Table 0038 - Order status* contains many of the same values contained in *HL7 Table 0119 - Order control codes and their meaning*, the purpose is different. Order status may typically be used in a message with an *ORC-1-order control* value of SR or SC to report the status of the order on request or to any interested party at any time.

虽然 *HL7 Table 0038 - Order status* 与 *HL7 Table 0119 - Order control codes and their meaning* 内容部分重复，但两个表用途是有区别的，申请单状态字段主要用于 ORC-1 申请操作字段值为 SR 或 SC 的消息中，在消息被传送时，说明申请单的目前状态，或为其他程序提供申请单的状态情况。

HL7 Table 0038 - Order status

Value	Description	说明
A	Some, but not all, results available	部分结果可用
CA	Order was canceled	申请被取消
CM	Order is completed	申请执行完毕
DC	Order was discontinued	申请被停止
ER	Error, order not	错误，申请未找到

Value	Description	说明
	found	
HD	Order is on hold	申请被暂停
IP	In process, unspecified	申请在执行队列中
RP	Order has been replaced	申请被替换
SC	In process, scheduled	申请在执行队列中，待执行

4.5.1.6 ORC-6 Response flag (ID) 00220 应答标记

Definition: This field allows the placer (sending) application to determine the amount of information to be returned from the filler. Sometimes the requested level of response may not be possible immediately, but when it is possible, the filler (receiving) application must send the information. When the field is null, D is the default value of the field. Refer to *HL7 Table 0121 - Response flag* for valid entries.

定义：申请应用程序可以利用这一字段判断执行程序返回信息的数量。当这一字段未被赋值，默认值为 D，下表 *HL7 Table 0121 - Response flag* 列出了这一字段的值：

HL7 Table 0121 - Response flag

Value	Description	描述
E	Report exceptions only	仅仅例外报告
R	Same as E, also Replacement and Parent-Child	功能同 E，也可以是替换和父子
D	Same as R, also other associated segments	功能同 R，其他相关信息段
F	Same as D, plus confirmations explicitly	功能同 D，另加明确确认信息
N	Only the MSA segment is returned	只有 MSA 段返回

4.5.1.7 ORC-7 Quantity/timing (TQ) 00221 数量/频数字段

Components: <quantity (CQ)> ^ <interval (CM)> ^ <duration (ST)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> <priority (ST)> <condition (ST)> ^ <text (TX)> <conjunction (ID)> <order sequencing (CM)> ^ <occurrence duration (CE)> <total occurrences (NM)>

Definition: This field determines the priority, quantity, frequency, and timing of an atomic service. Order segments should be thought of as describing an atomic service. It is a composite field that is defined in detail in Section 4.3, “Quantity/Timing (TQ) Definition.”

定义：这一字段对申请执行的优先权、数量、频率、次数进行设定。这是一个复合型的字段，详见第四章第 4.3 节

For example, if an OBR segment describes a unit of blood, this field might request that three (3) such units be given on successive mornings. In this case *ORC-7-quantity/timing* would be "1^QAM^X3". *ORC-7-quantity/timing* is the same as *OBR-27-quantity/timing*.

举例：如果一个 OBR 段描述了血样检验的申请，需要连续 3 日早晨每日提供 1 份血样。则这一字段的值为"1^QAM^X3"。 *ORC-7-quantity/timing* 与 *OBR-27-quantity/timing*.意义相同

To send information about "collection time", use the 'text' component of the TQ data type in either the ORC-7 or OBR-27.

如果需要描述"COLLECTION TIME"，可以在 ORC-7 和 OBR-27 中使用"TEXT"类型组件。

ORC-7-quantity/timing is the same as *OBR-27-quantity/timing*. If the ORC-7 and OBR-27 are both valued, then both should be valued exactly the same. If the quantity/timing is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments.

ORC-7-quantity/timing 与 *OBR-27-quantity/timing*.意义相同，如果 ORC-7 和 OBR-27 均被赋值，则两者应包括相同的值。如果 ORC 段中不包括这种类型的字段，则 OBR 段中必须包括。特别是使用 ORU 消息传输检查、检验结果时，需要遵循上述原则。

4.5.1.8 ORC-8 Parent (CM) 00222 父层标识

Components: <parent's placer order number (EI)> ^ <parent's filler order number (EI)>

Subcomponents of parent's placer order number: <entity identifier (ST)> & <namespace ID (IS) & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (IS)>

Subcomponents of parent's filler order number: <entity identifier (ST)> & <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (IS)>

Definition: This field relates a child to its parent when a parent- child relationship exists. The parent- child mechanism is described under *ORC-1-order control* notes.

定义：当父-子结构存在时，使用这一字段连接父层与子层。父-子结构和机制在 ORC-1-order control 一节中进行了说明

The first component has the same format as *ORC-2-placer order number* (Section 4.5.1.2, "Placer order number (EI) 00216)." The second component has the same format as *ORC-3-filler order number* (Section 4.5.1.3, "Filler order number (EI) 00217)". The components of the placer order number and the filler order number are transmitted in sub- components of the two components of this field.

第一个组件格式与 *ORC-2-placer order number*(Section 4.5.1.2, “Placer order number (EI) 00216).相同，第二个组件格式与 *ORC-3-filler order number*(Section 4.5.1.2, “Placer order number (EI) 00216).相同。

ORC-8-parent is the same as *OBR-29-parent*. If the parent is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments.

ORC-8-parent 与 *OBR-29-parent*.意义相同，如果父层标识存在，但未被包括在 ORC 段中，则 OBR 段中必须包括（这一原则适用与于 ORC 和 OBR 段的其他类似字段，为了向上和与 ASTM 兼容）。特别是使用 ORU 消息传输检查、检验结果时，需要遵循上述原则。

4.5.1.9 ORC-9 **错误！未定义书签。**Date/time of transaction (TS) 00223 事务开始时间/日期

Definition: This field contains the date and time of the event that initiated the current transaction as reflected in *ORC-1 Order Control Code*. This field is not equivalent to *MSH-7 Date and Time of Message* which reflects the date/time of the physical message.

定义：这一字段记录了 ORC-1 请求控制码标识的事务开始的日期/时间。和 *MSH-7 Date and Time of Message* 不同，后者标识了一条消息发出的时间/日期

4.5.1.10 ORC-10 Entered by (XCN) 00224 输机者

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field contains the identity of the person who actually keyed the request into the application. Note that this refers to the current transaction as reflected in *ORC-1 Order Control Code*. It provides an audit trail in case the request is entered incorrectly and the ancillary department needs to clarify the request. By local agreement, either the ID number or name component may be omitted.

定义：这一地段记录了负责计算机输入操作的人的身份信息。当输入错误时，或者在缺少输入者 ID 或姓名组件缺乏时，这一字段可以提供输机者身份信息，便于查对和改正。

4.5.1.11 ORC-11 Verified by (XCN) 00225 校正者

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field contains the identity of the person who verified the accuracy of the entered request. Note that this refers to the current transaction as reflected in *ORC-1 Order Control Code*. It is used in cases where the request is entered by a technician and needs to be verified by a higher authority (e.g., a nurse). By local agreement, either the ID number or name component may be omitted.

定义：这一字段包含输入信息校正者的身份信息。这里的校正是指对 ORC-1 申请控制码所指的申请进行校正。如申请单是由技工输入，须由高权限的人确认（如护士），在这种情况下，当 ID 编号或者姓名组件缺失时，这一字段可以提供校正者身份信息。

4.5.1.12 ORC-12 Ordering provider (XCN) 00226

ORC-12 申请单提供者

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field contains the identity of the person who is responsible for creating the request (i.e., ordering physician).

定义：这一字段包含提出申请，发出申请单的人（如内科医师）的身份信息。

ORC-12-ordering provider is the same as *OBR-16-ordering provider*. If the ordering provider is not present in the ORC, it must be present in the associated OBR. (This rule is the same for other identical fields in the ORC and OBR and promotes upward and ASTM compatibility.) This is particularly important when results are

transmitted in an ORU message. In this case, the ORC is not required and the identifying filler order number must be present in the OBR segments.

ORC-12 申请单提供者与 OBR-16 申请单提供者相同，如果 ORC 段不包括申请单提供者，则 OBR 段中必须包含此字段（这一原则对于 ORC 段和 OBR 段其他标识性字段也适用，是为了与 ASTM 项兼容）。当一条 ORU 消息传输检查、检验结果时，ORC 段不是必需的，则 OBR 段必需包含执行者编号。

4.5.1.13 ORC-13 Enterer's location (PL) 00227 输机者位置

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> <location status (IS)> <person location type (IS)> <building (IS)> <floor (IS)> <location description (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field specifies the location (e.g., nurse station, ancillary service location, clinic, floor) where the person who entered the request was physically located when the order was entered. Note that this refers to the current transaction as reflected in *ORC-1 Order Control Code*. Only those subcomponents relevant to enterer's location should be valued (commonly nursing unit; facility; building; floor). The person who entered the request is defined in *ORC-10-entered by*.

定义：这一字段用于说明输机者的位置（如护士站，辅助科室位置，诊所等）。输机者位置指由 ORC-1 申请控制玛所指的申请输入的位置。只有那些与输机位置有关的附加组件应被赋值（如护士办公室、设备、建筑物等），申请单输机者在 ORC-10 字段中进行定义

4.5.1.14 ORC-14 Call back phone number (XTN) 00228 回访电话号码

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> <any text (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the telephone number to call for clarification of a request or other information regarding the order. *ORC-14-call back phone number* is the same as *OBR-17-order callback phone number*.

定义：这一字段包括回访申请单信息的联系电话。这一字段与 *OBR-17-order callback phone number*.相同。

4.5.1.15 ORC-15 Order effective date/time (TS) 00229 申请单起效日期/时间

Definition: This field contains the date/time that the changes to the request took effect or are supposed to take effect.

定义：这一字段包含申请单起效或预期起效的日期/时间。

If *ORC-9-date/time of transaction* is after or equal to *ORC-15-order effective date/time*, the data values in the ORC and its subordinate segments took effect on the order effective date/time.

如果 *ORC-9-date/time of transaction* 所定义时间在 *ORC-15-order effective date/time* 所定义时间之后或同时，ORC 段及附属消息段的起效时间按照申请单的起效时间

If *ORC-9-date/time of transaction* is before the time specified in *ORC-15-order effective date/time*, the data values in ORC and its subordinate segments are planned to take effect on the order effective date/time.

如果 *ORC-9-date/time of transaction* 所定义时间在 *ORC-15-order effective date/time* 所定义时间之前，ORC 段及附属消息段的起效时间按照申请单的起效时间

If *ORC-15-order effective date/time* is left blank, its value is assumed to be equal to that specified in *ORC-9-date/time of transaction* or *MSH-7-date/time of message* if the transaction date/time is blank.

如果 *ORC-15-order effective date/time* 字段为空，则申请单起效时间参照 *ORC-9-date/time of transaction* 字段所定义的时间，如果 *ORC-9-date/time of transaction* 字段为空，则参照 *MSH-7-date/time of message* 字段所定义的时间。

In the case where the time specified in *ORC-15-order effective date/time* (for the order control code event in the same ORC segment) is different from the corresponding date/time in *ORC-7-quantity/timing*, the time specified in *ORC-15-order effective date/time* takes precedence. Thus if the ORC event is a discontinue request to the filler for a continuing order, and the order-effective date/time is prior to the end date/time of *ORC-7-quantity/timing*, the order effective date/time should take precedence. If the order identified in the ORC has children, the children which have not started should be canceled; if there is a child in process, it should be discontinued; if a child has progressed beyond the point where it can be discontinued, its status is unaffected.

当 *ORC-15-order effective date/time* 字段定义的时间与 *ORC-7-quantity/timing* 定义的时间不同，*ORC-15-order effective date/time* 定义的时间具有优先权，对于 ORC －1 字段定义的停止执行的事件，其起效时间参照 *ORC-15-order effective date/time* 字段定义的时间而不是参照 *ORC-7-quantity/timing* 定义的时间。如果父-子结构的申请单，父层申请停止执行，则未开始执行的子层申请被取消，正在执行的子层申请被停止。如果子层申请已经在执行且不能停止，则不受影响。

4.5.1.16 ORC-16 Order control code reason (CE) 00230 申请原因

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the explanation (either in coded or text form) of the reason for the order event described by the order control code (*HL7 Table 0119*). Whereas an NTE after the order-specific segment (e.g., RXO, ORO, OBR)

would provide a comment for that specific segment, the purpose of the order control code reason is only to expand on the reason for the order event.

定义：这一字段描述发出 ORC-1 字段（*HL7 Table 0119*）定义的申请单的原因，可以以编码形式或文本形式表示。在申请单的一些信息段（如 RXO，ORO，OBR 等）都设有 NTE 字段，可以对相应的事件原因做出说明。

ORC-16-order control code reason is typically not valued when *ORC-1-order control* is NW, although it could be. In the case of a canceled order, for example, this field is commonly used to explain the cancellation. A Pharmacy system that canceled a drug order from a physician because of a well documented allergy would likely report the fact of the allergy in this field.

当 *ORC-1-order control* 的值为 NW，相应的 *ORC-16-order control code reason* 字段虽然可以赋值，但一般不赋值。对于被取消的申请单，这一字段可用来解释取消的原因。在药品管理系统中，医师取消了一项药品申请，取消的原因（可能是患者对此药物过敏）就可以在此字段进行说明。

If it canceled the order because of a drug interaction this field might contain at least the names (and codes, if needed) of the interacting substances, the text describing the interaction, and the level of severity of the interaction.

如果取消申请是因为药品的交互影响，则在此字段中说明取消原因时，至少应说明产生交互作用的药品名称、对交互影响的描述、及交互影响的严重程度。

4.5.1.17 ORC-17 Entering organization (CE) 00231 申请组织

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the organization that the enterer belonged to at the time he/she enters/maintains the order, such as medical group or department. The person who entered the request is defined in *ORC-10 -entered by*.

定义：这一字段包含输机者（在输机时）所属的组织或团体的信息，如某科室或某专业组。输机者在 *ORC-10 -entered by*.字段中定义。

4.5.1.18 ORC-18 Entering device (CE) 00232 输入设备

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the physical device (terminal, PC) used to enter the order.

定义： 这一字段包含信息输入的设备（如：个人电脑等）

4.5.1.19 ORC-19 Action by (XCN) 00233 申请发动者

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> ^ <family name (FN)> ^ <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> ^ <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> ^ <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> ^ <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> ^ <source table (IS)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <name type code (ID)> ^ <identifier check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> ^ <name validity range (DR)> ^ < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field contains the identity of the person who initiated the event represented by the corresponding order control code. For example, if the order control code is CA (cancel order request), this field represents the person who requested the order cancellation. This person is typically a care provider but may not always be the same as *ORC-12 ordering provider*.

定义：这一字段包含 ORC-1 字段所规定事件的申请者。举例：如果 ORC-1 值为 CA（取消申请），此字段为取消事件的申请者。此字段包含的往往是卫生服务提供者，往往和 *ORC-12 ordering provider* 字段定义的申请单提供者不同。

4.5.1.20 ORC-20 Advanced beneficiary notice code (CE) 01310 费用支付相关事项

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field indicates the status of the patient's or the patient's representative's consent for responsibility to pay for potentially uninsured services. This element is introduced to satisfy HCFA Medical Necessity requirements for outpatient services. This element indicates (a) whether the associated diagnosis codes for the service are subject to medical necessity procedures, (b) whether, for this type of service, the patient has been informed that they may be responsible for payment for the service, and (c) whether the patient agrees to be billed for this service. The values for this field are drawn from *User-defined Table 0339 - Advanced beneficiary notice code*.

定义：此字段描述患者或患者代理人在面对支付未保险服务时所处状态。此字段可描述：a)诊断是否符合 medical necessity procedures 要求 b)是否已经通知患者必需付费 c) 是否患者同意支付费用

User-defined Table 0339 - Advanced beneficiary notice code

Value	Description	描述
1	Service is subject to medical necessity	服务符合 medical necessity procedures

Value	Description	描述
	procedures	的要求
2	Patient has been informed of responsibility, and agrees to pay for service	已通知患者付费，且同意付费
3	Patient has been informed of responsibility, and asks that the payer be billed	已通知患者付费，且要求必需付费
4	Advanced Beneficiary Notice has not been signed	未告知患者费用相关事项

4.5.1.21 ORC-21 Ordering facility name (XON) 01311 申请设备名称

Components: <organization name (ST)> ^ <organization name type code (IS)> ^ <ID Number (NM)> <check digit (NM)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility ID (HD)> ^ <name representation code (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This field contains the name of the facility placing the order.

定义：此字段包含发出申请单的设备名称

4.5.1.22 ORC-22 Ordering facility address (XAD) 01312 申请设备地址

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ <address type (ID)> <other geographic designation (ST)> <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

Definition: This field contains the address of the facility placing the order.

定义： 此字段包含发出申请设备的地址

4.5.1.23 ORC-23 Ordering facility phone number (XTN) 01313 申请设备的电话号码

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> <any text (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the telephone number of the facility placing the order.

定义：此字段包含发出申请设备所在地的电话号码

4.5.1.24 ORC-24 Ordering provider address (XAD) 01314 申请提供者地址

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, replaces the AD data type. <street address (SAD)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ <address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)> ^ <county/parish code (IS)> ^ <census tract (IS)> ^ <address representation code (ID)> ^ <address validity range (DR)>

Definition: This field contains the address of the care provider requesting the order.

定义：此字段包含申请单提供者的地址

4.5.1.25 ORC-25 Order status modifier (CWE) 01473 申请单状态修改者

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)> ^ <coding system version ID (ST)> ^ <alternate coding system version ID (ST)> ^ <original text (ST)>

Definition: This field is a modifier or refiner of the *ORC-5-Order status* field. This field may be used to provide additional levels of specificity or additional information for the defined order status codes. Unlike the Order Status field, which is controlled by an HL7 defined table, this field is a CE data type allowing applications to support an unlimited library of Order Status Modifier codes.

定义：此字段是修改 *ORC-5-Order status* 字段值的人或团体。可以提供对申请状态的进一步说明。此字段是 CE 数据类型，允许任意使用申请单状态修改者编码，这一点与申请单状态字段不同。.

Usage Rule: This field may only be populated if the ORC-5-Order Status field is valued.

使用原则：只有 ORC-5-Order Status 字段赋值，才能对此字段进行定义。

Examples: An LIS is processing an order with an order status of IP may send an update using the order status modifier to indicate the progress of the order through the laboratory or to indicate that the order has been sent to an external laboratory. Another example using the non-medical orders would be where a phone has been ordered delivered to a patient's room, but has been disconnected temporarily. The *ORC-5-Order status* indicates IP and the *ORC-25-Order status modifier* would indicate a disconnected status. A third example involves pharmacy dispenses. It is sometimes not enough to know the prescription is being dispensed. The *ORC-25-Order status modifier* would indicate if a label had been printed, the prescription filled, or the prescription sold.

举例：　　第二个例子是非医疗申请：申请在患者的房间里安装了一部电话，但暂时未通，申请单 ORC-5 字段值为 IP，则可以使用此字段说明目前电话处于未通状态。第三个例子关于药品发放，为弄清药品发放的情况，可以使用此字段说明标签已打印、处方执行或者药品已经售出。

4.5.2　BLG - billing segment　帐目信息段

The BLG segment is used to provide billing information, on the ordered service, to the filling application.

BLG 段提供有关费用、帐目的信息。

HL7 Attribute Table - BLG - Billing

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM#	ELEMENT NAME	元素名称
1	40	CM	O		0100	00234	When to Charge	收费时间
2	50	ID	O		0122	00235	Charge Type	收费类型
3	100	CX	O			00236	Account ID	帐号

4.5.2.0　BLG field definitions　BLG 字段定义

4.5.2.1　BLG-1　When to charge　(CM)　00234　BLG-1 收费时间

Components: <when to charge code (ID)> ^ <date/time (TS)>

Definition: This field specifies when to charge for the ordered service. The first component contains a value defined in *HL7 Table 0100 - When to charge*. The second component is used to express the exact time to charge for the ordered service; it is used only when the ***when to charge*** value is T. When used, it is expressed as a TS data type.

定义：这一字段定义收费的时间。第一个组件是 *HL7 Table 0100 - When to charge*

HL7 Table 0100 - When to charge

Value	Description	描述
D	On discharge	出院或离开时
O	On receipt of order	在申请接到时
R	At time service is completed	服务执行完成时
S	At time service is started	当服务开始执行时
T	At a designated date/time	在规定的日期/时间

4.5.2.2 BLG-2 Charge type (ID) 00235 BLG-2 收费类型

Definition: This field identifies someone or something other than the patient to be billed for this service. It is used in conjunction with *BLG-3-account ID*. Refer to *HL7 Table 0122 - Charge type* for valid values.

定义：此字段包含与付费有关的事项。一般和 *BLG-3-account ID*.字段联合使用。*HL7 Table 0122 - Charge type* *列出了可选值*

HL7 Table 0122 - Charge type

Value	Description	描述
CH	Charge	收费
CO	Contract	合同
CR	Credit	信用卡
DP	Department	部门
GR	Grant	
NC	No Charge	免费
PC	Professional	职业
RS	Research	研究

4.5.2.3 BLG-3 Account ID (CX) 00236 BLG-帐号

Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ < assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (ID)> ^ < assigning facility (HD) ^ <effective date (DT)> ^ <expiration date (DT)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field identifies the account to be billed. It is used in conjunction with *BLG-2-charge type*. Refer to *HL7 table 0061 - Check digit scheme* in Chapter 2.

定义：此字段定义了付费帐户。一般和 *BLG-2-charge type*.联合使用。参考第二章 *HL7 table 0061 - Check digit scheme*

4.5.3 OBR - observation request segment 观察申请段

General (taken from ASTM E1238)

The Observation Request (OBR) segment is used to transmit information specific to an order for a diagnostic study or observation, physical exam, or assessment.

观察请求段（OBR）用来传输诊断性研究或观察、体检或者评价的申请信息等

The Observation Request segment defines the attributes of a particular request for diagnostic services (e.g., laboratory, EKG) or clinical observations (e.g., vital signs or physical exam). When a placer requests a given set of observations,

always include an order segment. For lab tests, the information in the order segment usually applies to a single specimen. However, there is not a one-to-one relationship between specimen and tests ordered. Different test batteries will usually require their own order segments even when they can be performed on a single specimen. In this case, the specimen information must be duplicated in each of the order segments that employ that specimen. For other diagnostic studies, e.g., chest X-ray, a separate order segment will usually be generated for each diagnostic study.

OBR 段对诊断性的服务（如实验室检验、心电图检查）或临床观察（如生命体征或体检结果）的属性进行说明或定义。一项特定的检查、检验请求往往包括 OBR 段。对于实验室的检测，OBR 段的请求通常需要使用单一的样品，然而，检测与样品之间不存在一对 一的关系，不可能为一组检测中的每项都提供一份样品。一组检测请求每项的 OBR 段中，需要对同一份标本进行定义。因此，标本的信息需要复制到每项使用此标本的检测请求的 OBR 段中。其他的诊断研究，如胸部 X 线检查，每项检查的 OBR 段都需要单独定义。

Though multiple observation batteries can be ordered on a single order segment, the observation filler shall generate a separate order segment for each battery that it processes independently, e.g., electrolyte, CBC, vital signs. When reporting the observations, the filling service shall copy the appropriate order (specimen) information from the original order segment into each of the new order segments so that a separate “order” segment is returned to the placer as a “header” for each separate battery of observations.

虽然一组观察、检测请求可以使用单一的 OBR 段，但执行者通常为每一项都定义单独的 OBR 段，以使每项检查可以分别执行。当报告结果时，执行程序将把原始请求的 OBR 段中关于标本的信息复制到每一项请求的 OBR 段中，返回给相应的申请者。

In the event that an ordered battery of observations cannot be performed, e.g., because of hemolysis on a blood sample, an order segment will be returned to the placer with *OBR-25-result status* equal to X (to indicate that the study was not performed). In this case, no observation segments will be transmitted.

如果一组检测、观察的请求没有被执行，如一组血液检测因溶血没有被执行，则在返回信息的 OBR 段中 OBR-25 结果状态字段值为 X（表示请求没有被执行），这种情况下，在返回信息中，不须包含 OBR 段。

When observations are successfully completed, the message returned to the placer will include the order segment (OBR) followed by observation (OBX) segments for each distinct observation generated by the order (see Chapter 7). The number of such observation segments will depend upon the number of individual measurements performed in the process.

当检测、观察执行完成，返回的消息中的 OBR 段之后应附多个 OBX 段，说明每一个观察、检测结果。OBX 段的数目是按照执行的检测、观察数而定。

OBX segments can be sent by the placer along with an order to provide the filling service with clinical data needed to interpret the results. (See Chapter 7 for OBX details.)

申请者可以在向执行者传输申请的同时，向执行者传输 OBX 信息段，说明临床诊断或其他情况。（详见第七章关于 OBX 段章节）

HL7 Attribute Table - OBR - Observation Request

HL7 属性表-OBR-观察、检测请求

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME	元素名称
1	4	SI	O			00237	Set ID - OBR	序号
2	22	EI	C			00216	Placer Order Number	申请者编号
3	22	EI	C			00217	Filler Order Number	执行者编号
4	250	CE	R			00238	Universal Service Identifier	请求服务的编号（系统内唯一）
5	2	ID	B			00239	Priority - OBR	优先权
6	26	TS	B			00240	Requested Date/Time	请求的日期/时间
7	26	TS	C			00241	Observation Date/Time #	观察、检测的日期/时间
8	26	TS	O			00242	Observation End Date/Time #	观察、检测的结束/日期时间
9	20	CQ	O			00243	Collection Volume *	
10	250	XCN	O	Y		00244	Collector Identifier *	收藏者编号
11	1	ID	O		0065	00245	Specimen Action Code *	
12	250	CE	O			00246	Danger Code	
13	300	ST	O			00247	Relevant Clinical Information	相关的临床资料
14	26	TS	C			00248	Specimen Received Date/Time *	样品收到/日期/时间
15	300	CM	O		0070/0163/0369	00249	Specimen Source	样品的来源
16	250	XCN	O	Y		00226	Ordering Provider	申请单提供者
17	250	XTN	O	Y/2		00250	Order Callback Phone Number	申请单回访电话
18	60	ST	O			00251	Placer Field 1	
19	60	ST	O			00252	Placer Field 2	
20	60	ST	O			00253	Filler Field 1 +	
21	60	ST	O			00254	Filler Field 2 +	
22	26	TS	C			00255	Results	

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME	元素名称
							Rpt/Status Chng - Date/Time +	
23	40	CM	O			00256	Charge to Practice +	
24	10	ID	O		0074	00257	Diagnostic Serv Sect ID	
25	1	ID	C		0123	00258	Result Status +	
26	400	CM	O			00259	Parent Result +	
27	200	TQ	O	Y		00221	Quantity/Timing	
28	250	XCN	O	Y/5		00260	Result Copies To	
29	200	CM	O			00222	Parent	
30	20	ID	O		0124	00262	Transportation Mode	
31	250	CE	O	Y		00263	Reason for Study	
32	200	CM	O			00264	Principal Result Interpreter +	
33	200	CM	O	Y		00265	Assistant Result Interpreter +	
34	200	CM	O	Y		00266	Technician +	
35	200	CM	O	Y		00267	Transcriptionist +	
36	26	TS	O			00268	Scheduled Date/Time +	
37	4	NM	O			01028	Number of Sample Containers *	
38	250	CE	O	Y		01029	Transport Logistics of Collected Sample *	
39	250	CE	O	Y		01030	Collector’s Comment *	
40	250	CE	O			01031	Transport Arrangement Responsibility	
41	30	ID	O		0224	01032	Transport Arranged	
42	1	ID	O		0225	01033	Escort Required	
43	250	CE	O	Y		01034	Planned Patient Transport Comment	
44	250	CE	O		0088	00393	Procedure Code	
45	250	CE	O	Y	0340	01316	Procedure Code Modifier	
46	250	CE	O	Y	0411	01474	Placer Supplemental Service Information	
47	250	CE	O	Y	0411	01475	Filler	

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME	元素名称
							Supplemental Service Information	

4.5.3.0 OBR field definitions OBR 字段定义

The daggered (+) items in this segment are known to the filler, not the placer. They are valued by the filler as needed when the OBR segment is returned as part of a report.

OBR 段带有“+”标志的条目是由执行者而不是由申请者赋值的。是由 OBR 段作为结果报告的一部分返回时，由执行者根据需要赋值。

The starred (*) fields are only relevant when an observation is associated with a specimen. These are completed by the placer when the placer obtains the specimen. They are completed by the filler when the filler obtains the specimen.

当观察、检测请求需要样品时，可能涉及上表中带有*号标志的条目。带有*号标志的条目是由申请者或执行者在获得样品时赋值的。

OBR-7-observation date/time and *OBR-8-observation end date/time* (flagged with #) are the physiologically relevant times. In the case of an observation on a specimen, they represent the start and end of the specimen collector. In the case of an observation obtained directly from a subject (e.g., BP, Chest X-ray), they represent the start and end time of the observation.

OBR-7-observation date/time 字段和 *OBR-8-observation end date/time* 字段（带#标志）是与临床相关的时间。如果一项检测、观察与样品或标本有关，则 OBR-7 和 OBR-8 字段分别代表样品或标本收集的起止时间。如果观察结果或检测结果可以直接得到（如血压、胸部 X 线检查），则分别表示观察或检测的起止时间。

4.5.3.1 OBR-1 Set ID - OBR (SI) 00237 申请序号

Definition: For the first order transmitted, the sequence number shall be 1; for the second order, it shall be 2; and so on.

定义：第一个申请，申请序号为 1，第二个为 2，以此类推

4.5.3.2 OBR-2 Placer order number (EI) 00216 申请者编号

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This field is identical to *ORC-2-placer order number*.

定义：此字段和 *ORC-2-placer order number*.相同

This field is a special case of the Entity Identifier data type (Section 2.8.13). The first component is a string that identifies an individual order (e.g., OBR). A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required. It is assigned by the placer (ordering application). An implementation is HL7 compliant when the number of characters for this field is increased to accommodate applications that require a greater number of characters for the Placer order number. It identifies an order uniquely among all orders from a particular ordering application. The second through fourth components contain the application ID of the placing application in the same form as the HD data type (Section 2.8.18, "HD - Hierarchic designator"). The second component, namespace ID, is a user-defined coded value that will be uniquely associated with an application. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. A given institution or group of intercommunicating institutions should establish a unique list of applications that may be potential placers and fillers and assign unique application IDs. The components are separated by component delimiters.

OBR-2-place order number 是定义编号的数据类型（见第 2.8.13 章"EI-Entity Identifier）。第一个组件是是不超过 15 个字符的字符串，用于定义申请单的编号，这个组件不是必需的。当需要定义字符数更多的 ORC-2-place order number，HL-7 允许应用程序增多这一组件的字符数（可以超过 15 个）。第一个组件的值是申请应用程序从申请单管理专门程序中取得并分派的，并且是唯一的。第二个到第四个组件定义了申请程序的编号，是 HD 数据类型（见 2.8.18 章节"HD - Hierarchic designator"）。第二个组件，namespace ID，是不超过 6 个字符的自定义字符串（不是必需的），记录了应用程序的唯一编号。组件之间使用分隔符"^"。

See *ORC-2-placer order number* (Section 4.5.1.2) for information on when this field must be valued.

第四章第 4.5.1.2 节，描述了何时必须为此字段赋值

4.5.3.3 OBR-3 Filler order number (EI) 00217 执行者编号

Components: <entity identifier (ST)> ^ <namespace ID (IS)> ^ <universal ID (ST)> <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This is a permanent identifier for an order and its associated observations. It is a special case of the Entity Identifier data type (see Chapter 2, Section 2.9.17, "EI - entity identifier").

定义：此字段作为申请单的标识，与观察结果有关。此字段是 EI 数据类型（定义编号的数据类型，见第二章，第 2.9.17 节）

The first component is a string that identifies an individual order segment (e.g., OBR). It is assigned by the order filling (receiving) application. It identifies an order uniquely among all orders from a particular filling application (e.g., clinical laboratory). A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required.

第一个组件是是不超过 15 个字符的字符串，用于标识申请单信息段（如 OBR 段），这个组件不是必需的。第一个组件的值是申请执行程序定义，用于标识申请单。

The second through fourth components contain the filler application ID, in the form of the HD data type (see Section 2.8.18, “HD - hierarchic designator”). The second component is a user-defined coded value that uniquely defines the application from other applications on the network. A limit of six (6) characters is suggested but not required. The second component of the filler order number always identifies the actual filler of an order.

第二个到第四个组件定义了申请程序的编号，是 HD 数据类型（见 2.8.18 章节“HD - Hierarchic designator”）。第二个组件是不超过 6 个字符的自定义字符串（不是必需的），记录了在网络系统中应用程序的唯一编号。OBR-3 Filler order number 的第二个组件往往记录实际的申请单执行者编号。

A limit of fifteen (15) characters is suggested but not required. An implementation is HL7 compliant when the number of characters for this field is increased to accommodate applications that require a greater number of characters for the Filler order number.

第一个组件是不超过 15 个字符的字符串，这个组件不是必需的。当需要定义字符数更多的 ORC-3-filler order number，HL-7 允许应用程序增多这一组件的字符数（可以超过 15 个）。

See *ORC-3-filler order number* for information on when this field must be valued.

此字段何时必须赋值可参照 See *ORC-3-filler order number* 一节

OBR-3-filler order number is identical to *ORC-3-filler order number*.

OBR-3-filler order number 字段与 *ORC-3-filler order number*.字段相同

4.5.3.4 OBR-4 Universal service identifier (CE) 00238 通用服务编号

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> <alternate text (ST)> <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier code for the requested observation/test/battery. This can be based on local and/or “universal” codes. We recommend the “universal” procedure identifier. The structure of this CE data type is described in the control section.

定义：此字段包括请求的观察、检查、检测的通用编码，为 CE 数据类型。此字段可以使用局部或“通用”的编码，建议使用“通用”程序编码。

4.5.3.5 OBR-5 Priority - OBR (ID) 00239 优先权

Definition: ***This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.*** It is not used. Previously priority (e.g., STAT, ASAP), but this information is carried as the sixth component of *OBR-27-quantity/timing*.

定义：保留此字段是为向后兼容。有些值已经不使用（如；STAT 、ASAP），但是在 OBR-27-*quantity/timing*.字段的第六个组件能包含类似的信息。

4.5.3.6 OBR-6 Requested date/time (TS) 00240 请求日期/时间

Definition: ***This field has been retained for backward compatibility only.*** It is not used. Previously requested date/time. This information is now carried in the fourth component of the *OBR-27-quantity/timing*.

定义：保留此字段是为向后兼容。有些值已经不使用（如；STAT 、ASAP），但是在 OBR-27-*quantity/timing*.字段的第四个组件能包含类似的信息。

4.5.3.7 OBR-7 Observation date/time (TS) 00241 观察日期/时间

Definition: This field is the clinically relevant date/time of the observation. In the case of observations taken directly from a subject, it is the actual date and time the observation was obtained. In the case of a specimen- associated study, this field shall represent the date and time the specimen was collected or obtained. (This is a results-only field except when the placer or a third party has already drawn the specimen.) This field is conditionally required. When the OBR is transmitted as part of a report message, the field **must** be filled in. If it is transmitted as part of a request **and** a sample has been sent along as part of the request, this field must be filled in because this specimen time is the physiologically relevant date/time of the observation.

定义：此字段是临床观察相关的日期/时间。如果观察结果或检测结果可以直接得到（如血压、胸部 X 线检查），则分别表示观察或检测的起止时间。如果一项检测、观察与样品或标本有关，则 OBR-7 字段代表样品或标本收集或获得的时间。此字段不是必须，如果是作为请求的内容或者样品与请求同时传输时，此字段必需赋值，因为，此字段包含的日期/时间是生理性的相关日期/时间。

4.5.3.8 OBR-8 Observation end date/time (TS) 00242 观察、检测结束日期/时间

Definition: This field contains the end date and time of a study or timed specimen collection. If an observation takes place over a substantial period of time, it will indicate when the observation period ended. For observations made at a point in time, it will be null. This is a results field except when the placer or a party other than the filler has already drawn the specimen.

定义：此字段包含一项观察、研究、检测的结束时间或者计时的样品收集的时间。如果一项观察、检测需要持续一段时间，此字段表示结束时间。如果检测、观察只在一时间点上进行，则此字段为空。

4.5.3.9 OBR-9 Collection volume (CQ) 00243 样本量

Components: <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <text (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: For laboratory tests, the collection volume is the volume of a specimen. The default unit is ML. Specifically, units should be expressed in the ISO Standard unit abbreviations (ISO- 2955, 1977). This is a results-only field except when the placer or a party has already drawn the specimen. (See Chapter 7 for full details about units.)

定义：对于实验室检验，此字段记录样品的容量。默认单位为 ml，此字段使用的容量单位必须符合 ISO 标准的单位缩写（ISO-2955，1977）。

4.5.3.10 OBR-10 Collector identifier (XCN) 00244 收集者标识

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: When a specimen is required for the study, this field will identify the person, department, or facility that collected the specimen. Either name or ID code, or both, may be present.

定义：此字段包含是样品收集者（人、科室、团体）的身份信息，可包含姓名、或者 ID 码，或者包含二者。

4.5.3.11 OBR-11 Specimen action code (ID) 00245 样品操作码

Definition: This field identifies the action to be taken with respect to the specimens that accompany or precede this order. The purpose of this field is to further qualify (when appropriate) the general action indicated by the order control code contained in the accompanying ORC segment. For example, when a new order (ORC - “NW”) is sent to the lab, this field would be used to tell the lab whether or not to collect the specimen (“L” or “O”). Refer to *HL7 Table 0065 - Specimen action code* for valid values.

定义：此字段描述了对观察、检测使用的样品如何操作。此字段在必要时对 ORC 段的申请操作码定义的行为做进一步的限定。举例：当一项“NW”类型的新请求传输到实验室时，这一字段

将告诉实验室是否需要收集样品（“L”或“O”），此字段的有效值可参考 *HL7 Table 0065 - Specimen action code*

HL7 Table 0065 - Specimen action code

HL7 表 0065-样品操作编码

Value	Description	描述
A	Add ordered tests to the existing specimen	增加检测项目使用现有的标本
G	Generated order; reflex order	生成的申请单，反射申请单
L	Lab to obtain specimen from patient	实验室需从患者身上取得检测标本
O	Specimen obtained by service other than Lab	提供标本
P	Pending specimen; Order sent prior to delivery	标本未定，申请单早于标本
R	Revised order	修改的申请单
S	Schedule the tests specified below	按规定的时间表

4.5.3.12 OBR-12 Danger code (CE) 00246 危险因素码

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the code and/or text indicating any known or suspected patient or specimen hazards, e.g., patient with active tuberculosis or blood from a hepatitis patient. Either code and/or text may be absent. However, the code is always placed in the first component position and any free text in the second component. Thus, free text without a code must be preceded by a component delimiter.

定义：此字段可用编码或文本，描述患者或标本存在的任何可能的危险因素。如患者患有结核病，血样来自肝炎患者等。此字段可以是编码，也可以是文本，编码通常位于第一个组件，文本位于第二个组件。如果只使用文本，之前应使用组件分隔符。

4.5.3.13 OBR-13 Relevant clinical information (ST) 00247 相关临床信息

Definition: This field contains the additional clinical information about the patient or specimen. This field is used to report the suspected diagnosis and clinical findings on requests for interpreted diagnostic studies. Examples include reporting the amount of inspired carbon dioxide for blood gasses, the point in the menstrual cycle for cervical pap tests, and other conditions that influence test interpretations. For some orders this information may be sent on a more structured form as a series of OBX segments (see Chapter 7) that immediately follow the order segment.

定义：此字段包含患者的临床资料或样品的其他信息。如可能的临床诊断、临床体征等。举例：在进行血气分析时提供吸入的二氧化碳的量；进行子宫颈黏液检查时提供月经周期的资料；及其他可对检测、观察产生影响的信息。类似的信息在一些申请单中是以固定的结构与申请单同时提供的，如 OBX 信息段等。

4.5.3.14 OBR-14 Specimen received date/time (TS) 00248 样品收到时间

Definition: For observations requiring a specimen, the specimen received date/time is the actual login time at the diagnostic service. This field must contain a value when the order is accompanied by a specimen, or when the observation required a specimen **and** the message is a report.

定义：如过一项检测、观察需要样品或标本，此字段可记录样品或标本收到的实际时间。当样品或标本与申请单同时提交时，或当报告需要样品的观察结果时，此字段应被赋值。

4.5.3.15 OBR-15 Specimen source (CM) 00249 样品来源

Components: <specimen source name or code (CE)> ^ <additives (TX)> ^ <freetext (TX)> <body site (CE)> <site modifier (CE)> ^ <collection method modifier code (CE)> <specimen role (CE)>

Subcomponents of specimen source name or role: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Subcomponents of body site: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Subcomponents of site modifier: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Subcomponents of collection method modifier code: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Subcomponents of specimen role: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Definition: This field identifies the site where the specimen should be obtained or where the service should be performed.

定义：此字段说明样品的来源或者检测、观察进行的地点。

The first component contains the specimen source name or code (as a CE data type component). (Even in the case of observations whose name implies the source, a source may be required, e.g., blood culture- heart blood.) Refer to *HL7 Table 0070 - Specimen source codes* for valid entries.

第一个组件是样品的来源名称或者代码（如 CE 数据类型），在一项观察、检测的名称 中已经说明样品来源时，也需要在此组件说明样品来源。此组件有效值可参考 *HL7 Table 0070 - Specimen source codes*

The second component should include free text additives to the specimen such as Heparin, EDTA, or Oxlate, when applicable.

第二个组件对样品的文字说明。如肝磷脂，EDTA，或 Oxlate

The third is a free text component describing the method of collection when that information is a part of the order. When the method of collection is logically an observation result, it should be included as a result segment.

第三个组件是纯文本组件，说明样品的收集方法。当样品的收集方法需要在观察、检测结果中说明时，应该在相应的信息段中说明。

The fourth component specifies the body site from which the specimen was obtained, and the fifth is the site modifier. For example, the site could be antecubital fossa, and the site modifier "right." The components of the CE fields become subcomponents. Refer to *HL7 Table 0163 - Body site* for valid entries.

第四个组件说明样品来自身体的位置，第五个组件对进行进一步说明。例如：第四个组件为"前尺骨窝"，第五个 组件为"右侧"。此字段的有效值可参考 *HL7 Table 0163 - Body site*

HL7 Table 0163 - Body site

Value	Description	描述
BE	Bilateral Ears	双耳
OU	Bilateral Eyes	双眼
BN	Bilateral Nares	双鼻
BU	Buttock	臀部
CT	Chest Tube	
LA	Left Arm	左臂
LAC	Left Anterior Chest	左前胸
LACF	Left Antecubital Fossa	左前尺骨窝
LD	Left Deltoid	左三角肌
LE	Left Ear	左耳
LEJ	Left External Jugular	左外侧静脉
OS	Left Eye	左眼
LF	Left Foot	左足
LG	Left Gluteus Medius	左中臀肌
LH	Left Hand	左手
LIJ	Left Internal Jugular	左侧内静脉
LLAQ	Left Lower Abd Quadrant	左下象限
LLFA	Left Lower Forearm	左下臂
LMFA	Left Mid Forearm	左中臂
LN	Left Naris	左鼻

Value	Description	描述
LPC	Left Posterior Chest	左后胸
LSC	Left Subclavian	左锁骨下
LT	Left Thigh	左大腿
LUA	Left Upper Arm	左上肢
LUAQ	Left Upper Abd Quadrant	左上象限
LUFA	Left Upper Forearm	左上臂
LVG	Left Ventragluteal	左腹侧臀肌
LVL	Left Vastus Lateralis	
NB	Nebulized	
PA	Perianal	
PERIN	Perineal	会阴部
RA	Right Arm	右臂
RAC	Right Anterior Chest	右前胸
RACF	Right Antecubital Fossa	右腹尺骨窝
RD	Right Deltoid	右三角肌
RE	Right Ear	右耳
REJ	Right External Jugular	右外侧静脉
OD	Right Eye	右眼
RF	Right Foot	右足
RG	Right Gluteus Medius	右中臀肌
RH	Right Hand	右手
RIJ	Right Internal Jugular	右内侧静脉
RLAQ	Rt Lower Abd Quadrant	右下象限
RLFA	Right Lower Forearm	右下臂
RMFA	Right Mid Forearm	右中臂
RN	Right Naris	右鼻
RPC	Right Posterior Chest	右后胸
RSC	Right Subclavian	右锁骨下
RT	Right Thigh	右大腿
RUA	Right Upper Arm	右上肢
RUAQ	Right Upper Abd Quadrant	右上象限
RUFA	Right Upper Forearm	右上臂
RVL	Right Vastus Lateralis	
RVG	Right Ventragluteal	

The fifth component indicates whether the specimen is frozen as part of the collection method. Suggested values are F (Frozen); R (Refrigerated). If the component is blank, the specimen is assumed to be at room temperature.

第五个组件说明样品的保存方法。“F”表示冷冻，“R”表示冷藏，如果此字段为空，则表示样品在室温保存。

Refer to section 4.19.2 for the contents of the HL7 Table 0070 Specimen source codes

The 7th component indicates the role of the sample. Refer to *User-defined Table 0369 - Specimen Role* for suggested values. Each of these values is normally identifiable by the systems and its components and can influence processing and data management related to the specimen.

第起个组件说明样品的功能。*User-defined Table 0369 - Specimen Role*提供了可选值。

This is a user-defined table with following recommended values. If the value is blank, it is assumed to be a patient specimen.

下表是自定义表，列出了 OBR-15 字段的可选值，如果为空，表示样品来自患者

User-defined Table 0369 - Specimen role

自定义表-0369-样品角色参考值

Value	Description	描述
P	Patient (default if blank component value)	样品来自患者
Q	Control specimen	可支配的标本
C	Calibrator	口径测量
B	Blind Sample	盲法标本
R	Replicate (of patient sample as a control)	复制品（患者样品的复制）

4.5.3.16 OBR-16 Ordering provider (XCN) 00226 OBR-16 申请单提供者

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field identifies the provider who ordered the test. Either the ID code or the name, or both, may be present. This is the same as *ORC-12-ordering provider*.

定义：此字段说明是谁申请了检测、观察。可以是 ID 码，或者是姓名，也可以二者都包含。与 *ORC-12-ordering provider*.相同

4.5.3.17 OBR-17 Order callback phone number (XTN) 00250 回访电话号码

Components: [NNN] [(999)]999-9999 [X99999] [B99999] [C any text] ^ <telecommunication use code (ID)> ^ <telecommunication equipment type (ID)> ^ <email address (ST)> ^ <country code (NM)> <area/city code (NM)> ^ <phone number (NM)> ^ <extension (NM)> <any text (ST)>

Definition: This field contains the telephone number for reporting a status or a result using the standard format with extension and/or beeper number when applicable.

定义：此字段记录了报告结果或情况时的电话号码。可包含分机号码

4.5.3.18 OBR-18 Placer field 1 (ST) 00251 申请者字段 1

Definition: This field is user field #1. Text sent by the placer will be returned with the results.

定义：此字段为文本类型，保存检测结果返回给申请者

4.5.3.19 OBR-19 Placer field 2 (ST) 00252 申请者字段 2

Definition: This field is similar to placer field #1

定义：此字段与 OBR-18 类似.

4.5.3.20 OBR-20 Filler field 1 (ST) 00253 执行者字段 1

Definition: This field is definable for any use by the filler (diagnostic service).

定义：此字段由执行者根据需要使用。

4.5.3.21 OBR-21 Filler field 2 (ST) 00254 执行者字段 2

Definition: This field is similar to filler field #1.

定义：此字段与 OBR-20 类似

4.5.3.22 OBR-22 Results rpt/status chng - date/time (TS) 00255 结果报告/状态改变日期

Definition: This field specifies the date/time when the results were reported or status changed. This field is used to indicate the date and time that the results are composed into a report and released, or that a status, as defined in *ORC*-5 *order status*, is entered or changed. (This is a results field only.) When other applications (such as office or clinical database applications) query the laboratory application for untransmitted results, the information in this field may be used to control processing on the communications link. Usually, the ordering service would want only those results for which the reporting date/time is greater than the date/time the inquiring application last received results.

定义：此字段是结果报告或者是状态改变的日期/时间。此字段说明检测、观察报告发出的时间，或者是 *ORC*-5 *order status* 字段值改变时的时间。当其他应用程序（如办公程序或临床数据库应用程序）查询未传输的报告时，此字段可用于提供必要的查询条件。

4.5.3.23 OBR-23 Charge to practice (CM) 00256 收费

Components: <dollar amount (MO)> ^ <charge code (CE)>

Subcomponents of dollar amount: <quantity (NM)> & <denomination (ID)>

Subcomponents of charge code: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Definition: This field is the charge to the ordering entity for the studies performed when applicable. The first component is a dollar amount when known by the filler. The second is a charge code when known by the filler (results only).

定义：此字段说明收费的信息，由执行者赋值。第一个组件是收费的金额，第二个组件是收费编码。

4.5.3.24 OBR-24 Diagnostic serv sect ID (ID) 00257 检测、诊断项目码

Definition: This field is the section of the diagnostic service where the observation was performed. If the study was performed by an outside service, the identification of that service should be recorded here. Refer to *HL7 Table 0074 - Diagnostic service section ID* for valid entries.

定义：此字段是检测、观察项目的代码。有效值可参考 *HL7 Table 0074 - Diagnostic service section ID*

HL7 Table 0074 - Diagnostic service section ID

Value	Description	描述	Value	Description	
AU	Audiology	听力检测	OUS	OB Ultrasound	B 超
BG	Blood Gases	血气	OT	Occupational Therapy	专业治疗
BLB	Blood Bank	血库	OTH	Other	其他

Value	Description	描述	Value	Description	
CUS	Cardiac Ultrasound	心脏超声	OSL	Outside Lab	外部实验室检测
CTH	Cardiac Catheterization	心脏导管检查	PHR	Pharmacy	药房
CT	CAT Scan	CT	PT	Physical Therapy	物理治疗
CH	Chemistry	化学	PHY	Physician (Hx. Dx, admission note, etc.)	内科医师
CP	Cytopathology	细胞病理	PF	Pulmonary Function	肺功能检查
EC	Electrocardiac (e.g., EKG, EEC, Holter)	心电图（EKG，EEC，Holter）	RAD	Radiology	放射检查
EN	Electroneuro (EEG, EMG,EP,PSG)	电生理检查（EEG，EMG，EP，PSG）	RX	Radiograph	放射线片检查
HM	Hematology	血液学检查	RUS	Radiology Ultrasound	放射超声
ICU	Bedside ICU Monitoring	ICU	RC	Respiratory Care (therapy)	呼吸监护
IMM	Immunology	免疫学检查	RT	Radiation Therapy	放射治疗
LAB	Laboratory	实验检测	SR	Serology	血清学检验
MB	Microbiology	微生物检测	SP	Surgical Pathology	外科病理
MCB	Mycobacteriology	细菌学检测	TX	Toxicology	毒理学检测
MYC	Mycology	真菌检测	VUS	Vascular Ultrasound	血管超声
NMS	Nuclear Medicine Scan	核医学检查	VR	Virology	病源学检查
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance	核磁共振检查	XRC	Cineradiograph	
NRS	Nursing Service Measures	护理测量			

4.5.3.25 OBR-25 Result status (ID) 00258 结果状态

Definition: This field contains the status of results for this order. This conditional field is required whenever the OBR is contained in a report message. It is not required as part of an initial order.

定义：此字段说明结果的状态。当发出的消息包含 OBR 段时，此字段是必须的。提出申请的消息中可不含此字段。

There are two methods of sending status information. If the status is that of the entire order, use *ORC-15-order effective date/time* and *ORC-5-order status*. If the status pertains to the order detail segment, use *OBR-25-result status* and *OBR-22-results rpt/status chng - date/time*. If both are present, the OBR values override the ORC values.

有两种方法可以传递状态信息。如果状态信息属于整个申请单，可以使用 *ORC-15-order effective date/time* 和 *ORC-5-order status*.字段。如果状态信息属于某一个检测、观察结

果，则使用 *OBR-25-result status* 和 *OBR-22-results rpt/status chng - date/time*.字段。如果 ORC 和 OBR 段的状态字段都被赋值，则参考 OBR 段中的信息值。

This field would typically be used in a response to an order status query where the level of detail requested does not include the OBX segments. When the individual status of each result is necessary, *OBX-11-observ result status* may be used. Refer to *HL7 table 0123 - Result status* for valid entries.

当查询申请单的状态时，在查询不包含 OBX 段时，此字段可说明申请单的状态，当需要说明每项检测、检查的状态时，须使用 *OBX-11-observ result status* 字段。此字段的有效值参照下表：

HL7 Table 0123 - Result status

Value	Description		Value	Description	
O	Order received; specimen not yet received	接到申请单，但未接到标本	R	Results stored; not yet verified	结果已存储，但未校验
I	No results available; specimen received, procedure incomplete	无结果，标本已接到，检测、观察未结束	F	Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a corrected result.	最终结果，已得到校验并存储
S	No results available; procedure scheduled, but not done	无结果，检测、观察已在进行，但未结束	X	No results available; Order canceled.	申请取消，没有结果
A	Some, but not all, results available	部分结果	Y	No order on record for this test. (Used only on queries)	未提出申请
P	Preliminary: A verified early result is available, final results not yet obtained	有初步结果，最终结果未得到	Z	No record of this patient. (Used only on queries)	没有此患者
C	Correction to results	对结果进行修正			

4.5.3.26 OBR-26 Parent result (CM) 00259 父层结果

Components: <OBX-3-observation identifier of parent result (CE)> ^ <OBX-4-sub-ID of parent result (ST)> <part of OBX-5 observation result from parent (TX)see discussion>

Subcomponents of OBX-3-observation identifier of parent result: <identifier (ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Definition: This field is defined to make it available for other types of linkages (e.g., toxicology). This important information, together with the information in *OBR-29-parent*, uniquely identifies the parent result's OBX segment

related to this order. The value of this OBX segment in the parent result is the organism or chemical species about which this battery reports. For example, if the current battery is an antimicrobial susceptibility, the parent results identified OBX contains a result which identifies the organism on which the susceptibility was run. This indirect linkage is preferred because the name of the organism in the parent result may undergo several preliminary values prior to finalization.

定义：此字段信息用于为其他类型的链接（如毒理学检验）提供信息。此字段信息与 OBR-29-*parent* 字段共同构成申请单的父层结果的 OBX 信息段。此字段的 OBX 信息段描述观察、检测的生物体或化学药品。举例：一组药敏实验，父层结果的 OBX 段包含进行药敏试验的生物体名称，因为在得到最终结果前，此值需要。

The third component may be used to record the name of the microorganism identified by the parent result directly. The organism in this case should be identified exactly as it is in the parent culture.

第三个组件可记录被父层结果字段标识的微生物名称。当生物体在父层样品之中时，名称应标识清楚。

We emphasize that this field does not take the entire result field from the parent. It is meant only for the text name of the organism or chemical subspecies identified. This field is included only to provide a method for linking back to the parent result for those systems that could not generate unambiguous Observation IDs and sub-IDs.

我们强调此字段是父层的所有描述结果的字段。只用于标识生物体或化学药物。此字段只是在应用系统无法产生明确的观察结果 ID 以子层结果 ID 时，用于连接父层结果。

This field is present only when the parent result is identified by *OBR-29-parent* and the parent spawns child orders for each of many results. (See Chapter 7 for more details about this linkage.)

当申请单的父层结果需要 OBR-29 parent 字段标识，且存在多个子层结果时，可以使用此字段。

A second mode of conveying this information is to use a standard observation result segment (OBX). If more than one organism is present, *OBX-4-observation sub-ID* is used to distinguish them. In this case, the first OBX with subID N will contain a value identifying the Nth microorganism, and each additional OBX with subID N will contain susceptibility values for a given antimicrobial test on this organism.

第二种传递这种信息的方式是应用标准的观察结果信息段（ＯＢＸ），如果存在多个生物体，可应用 *OBX-4-observation sub-ID* 字段进行区别，第一个 OBX 段中的 subID N 用于标识第 N 个微生物，每一个 OBX 段的 sub ID 的 值都标识一种微生物。

4.5.3.27 OBR-27 Quantity/timing (TQ) 00221 数量/频数

Components: <quantity (CQ)> ^ <interval (CM)> ^ <duration (ST)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> <priority (ST)> <condition (ST)> ^ <text (TX)> <conjunction (ID)> <order sequencing (CM)> ^ <occurrence duration (CE)> <total occurrences(NM)>

Definition: This field contains information about how many services to perform at one service time and how often the service times are repeated, and to fix duration of the request. See Section 4.3, "Quantity/Timing (TQ) Data Type D."

定义：此字段描述观察、检测的次数以及频率，或持续时间。详见 本章第 4.3 节“ Quantity/Timing (TQ) Data Type D”

4.5.3.28 OBR-28 Result copies to (XCN) 00260 结果需要者

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field identifies the people who are to receive copies of the results. By local convention, either the ID number or the name may be absent.

定义：此字段描述将得到观察、检测结果的人，为方便起见，此字段只包括 ID 值或姓名。

4.5.3.29 OBR-29 Parent (CM) 00222 父层联结码

Components: <parent's placer order number (EI)> ^ <parent's filler order number (EI)>

Subcomponents of parent's placer order number: <entity identifier (ST)> & <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (IS)>

Subcomponents of parent's filler order number: <entity identifier (ST)> & <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (IS)>

Definition: This field is identical to *ORC-8-parent*. This field relates a child to its parent when a parent- child relationship exists. For example, observations that are spawned by previous observations, e.g., antimicrobial susceptibilities spawned by blood cultures, need to record the parent (blood culture) filler order number here. The parent- child mechanism is described under the order control field notes (see Section 4.5.1.1.1, "Table notes for order control codes of ORC"). It is required when the order is a child.

定义：此字段与 *ORC-8-parent*.类似，当存在父-子结构时，此字段用于连接父层和子层。举例：申请包含多项观测，每项观测都记录父层申请的执行者编号。父-子结构的应用详见 4.5.1.1.1, “Table notes for order control codes of ORC”

Parent is a two-component field. The components of the placer order number and the filler order number are transmitted in subcomponents of the two components of this field.

此字段由两个组件组成。申请者编号及执行者编号。

4.5.3.30 OBR-30 Transportation mode (ID) 00262 患者行动方式

Definition: This field identifies how (or whether) to transport a patient, when applicable. Refer to *HL7 Table 0124 - Transportation mode* for valid codes.

定义：此字段定义了在接受检查、观测时，患者采用何种行动方式。*HL7 Table 0124 - Transportation mode* 列出了有效值

HL7 Table 0124 - Transportation mode

Value	Description	描述
CART	Cart - patient travels on cart or gurney	乘坐手推车
PORT	The examining device goes to patient’s location	观测、检查在患者身边进行
WALK	Patient walks to diagnostic service	步行
WHLC	Wheelchair	乘坐轮椅

4.5.3.31 OBR-31 Reason for study (CE) 00263 研究原因

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> <alternate text (ST)> <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is the code or text using the conventions for coded fields given in the Control chapter (Chapter 2). This is required for some studies to obtain proper reimbursement.

定义：此字段可采用编码形式（在第二章进行了描述）或文本形式 ，此字段可以对研究目的或需要返回的结果进行描述。

4.5.3.32 OBR-32 Principal result interpreter (CM) 00264 结果主要负责人

Components: <name (CN)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> ^ <point of care (IS)> <room (IS)> <bed (IS)> <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> <patient location type (IS)> <building (IS)> <floor (IS)>

Subcomponents of name: <ID number (ST)> & <family name (ST)> & <given name (ST)> & <middle initial or name (ST)> & <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> & <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> & <degree (e.g., MD (ST)> & <source table (IS)> & <assigning authority (HD)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the physician or other clinician who interpreted the observation and is responsible for the report content.

定义：此字段说明谁将对检测、观察结果的正确与否负责，谁将负责对结果做出说明。

4.5.3.33 OBR-33 Assistant result interpreter (CM) 00265 结果负责人助理

Components: <name (CN)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> ^ <point of care (IS)> <room (IS)> <bed (IS)> <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <patient location type (IS)> <building (IS)> <floor (IS)>

Subcomponents of name: <identifier(ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the clinical observer who assisted with the interpretation of this study.

定义：结果负责人助理是 OBR-32 字段规定的负责人的助手。

4.5.3.34 OBR-34 Technician (CM) 00266 技师

Components: <name (CN)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> ^ <point of care (IS)> <room (IS)> <bed (IS)> <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> <patient location type (IS)> <building (IS)> <floor (IS)>

Subcomponents of name: <identifier(ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the performing technician.

定义：此字段说明进行观测、检查的技师。

4.5.3.35 OBR-35 Transcriptionist (CM) 00267 记录员

Components: <name (CN)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> ^ <point of care (IS)> <room (IS)> <bed (IS)> <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> <patient location type (IS)> <building (IS)> <floor (IS)>

Subcomponents of name: <identifier(ST)> & <test (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: This field identifies the report transcriber.

定义：此字段是报告的记录员

4.5.3.36 OBR-36 Scheduled date/time (TS) 00268 日期/时间表

Definition: This field is the date/time the filler scheduled an observation, when applicable (e.g., action code in *OBR-11-specimen action code* = “S”). This is a result of a request to schedule a particular test and provides a way to inform the placer of the date/time a study is scheduled (result only).

定义：此字段记录观察、检测执行的时间表。当此字段可用（如 *OBR-11-specimen action code* 值为 “S”），表示观测、检查的时间安排，此字段也用于告知申请者申请的执行时间表。

4.5.3.37 OBR-37 Number of sample containers (NM) 01028 样品容器编号

Definition: This field identifies the number of containers for a given sample. For sample receipt verification purposes; may be different from the total number of samples which accompany the order.

定义：此字段说明样品容器的编号，便于在接到样品时进行校验。

4.5.3.38 OBR-38 Transport logistics of collected sample (CE) 01029 样品传送方式

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is the means by which a sample reaches the diagnostic service provider. This information is to aid the lab in scheduling or interpretation of results. Possible answers: routine transport van, public postal service, etc. If coded, requires a user-defined table.

定义：此字段说明传送标本或样品的方法。此字段信息有助于实验室安排时间及解释结果。此字段值有可能是：常规运输车，公共邮政服务，如果使用编码，则需要自定义类型的表。

4.5.3.39 OBR-39 Collector’s comment (CE) 01030 标本附加说明

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is for reporting additional comments related to the sample. If coded, requires a user-defined table. If only free text is reported, it is placed in the second component with a null in the first component, e.g., “”^difficult clotting after venipuncture and ecchymosis.

定义：此字段对于样品或标本进行附加说明，如果使用编码，则需要自定义编码表。如果只使用文本，则使用此字段第二个组件，第一个组件设为空值，如“”^穿刺后凝血时间长并产生淤斑^。

4.5.3.40 OBR-40 Transport arrangement responsibility (CE) 01031 样品传送人

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is an indicator of who is responsible for arranging transport to the planned diagnostic service. Examples: Requester, Provider, Patient. If coded, requires a user-defined table.

定义：此字段规定是谁负责安排标本样品的传送。如果使用编码，则需要自定义编码表

4.5.3.41 OBR-41 Transport arranged (ID) 01032 样品是否传送

Definition: This field is an indicator of whether transport arrangements are known to have been made. Refer to *HL7 Table 0224 - Transport arranged* for valid codes.

定义：此字段可表示样品是否传送。

HL7 Table 0224 - Transport arranged

Value	Description	描述
A	Arranged	送出
N	Not Arranged	未送出
U	Unknown	不清楚

4.5.3.42 OBR-42 Escort required (ID) 01033

OBR-42 患者是否需要护送

Definition: This field is an indicator that the patient needs to be escorted to the diagnostic service department. Note: The nature of the escort requirements should be stated in *OBR-43-planned patient transport comment*. See *HL7 Table 0225 - Escort required* for valid values.

定义：此字段说明患者在检查、观测时是否需要护送。如何护送可以在 *OBR-43-planned patient transport comment*.字段中说明。*HL7 Table 0225 - Escort required* *列出了有效值*

HL7 Table 0225 - Escort required

Value	Description	描述
R	Required	需要
N	Not Required	不需要
U	Unknown	不知道

4.5.3.43 OBR-43 Planned patient transport comment (CE) 01034 患者护送说明

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is the code or free text comments on special requirements for the transport of the patient to the diagnostic service department. If coded, requires a user-defined table.

定义：此字段采用编码或文本形式说明如何护送患者，如果使用编码，需要自定义编码表。

4.5.3.44 OBR-44 Procedure code (CE) 00393 程序编码

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains a unique identifier assigned to the procedure, if any, associated with the Universal Service ID reported in field 4. *User-defined table 0088 - Procedure code is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this field.* This field is a CE data type for compatibility with clinical and ancillary systems. This field will contain the HCPCS code associated with the order.

定义：此字段是某程序的标识编号，最好使用如系统通用编号。详见 *User-defined table 0088 - Procedure code is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this field.* 此字段为 CE 数据类型。此字段将包含与申请单有关的 HCPCS 码。

4.5.3.45 OBR-45 Procedure code modifier (CE) 01316 程序编码修正者

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the procedure code modifier to the procedure code reported in field 44, when applicable. Procedure code modifiers are defined by regulatory agencies such as HCFA and the AMA. Multiple modifiers may be reported. Refer to *user-defined table 0340 - Procedure code modifier* for suggested values.

定义：此字段对 OBR-44 程序编号进行进一步说明或限定，调整系统如 HCFA 以及 AMA 可以为此字段赋值，可使用多个调整码。表 *user-defined table 0340 - Procedure code modifier* 列出了建议使用值。

4.5.3.46 OBR-46 Placer supplemental service information (CE) 01474 申请附加信息

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains supplemental service information sent from the placer system to the filler system for the universal procedure code reported in *OBR-4 Universal Service ID.* This field will be used to provide ordering information detail that is not available in other, specific fields in the OBR segment. Multiple supplemental service information elements may be reported. Refer to *User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values*.

定义：此字段包含申请程序向执行程序传送的申请单的附加信息。此字段用于提供不适合存放在 OBR 段的附加信息，可使用多个 OBR-46 字段。有效值参考 *User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values*.

This field can be used to describe details such as whether study is to be done on the right or left, for example where the study is of the arm and the order master file does not distinguish right from left or whether the study is to be done with or without contrast (when the order master file does not make such distinctions).

此字段可用于对检测、观察的一些细节进行描述，举例：一项与手臂有关的检测，可用此字段说明检查部位在左侧还是在由侧，是否作对比等。

4.5.3.47 OBR-47 Filler supplemental service information (CE) 01475 执行附加信息

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains supplemental service information sent from the filler system to the placer system for the procedure code reported in *OBR-4 Universal Service ID*. This field will be used to report ordering information details that is not available in other, specific fields in the OBR segment. Typically it will reflect the same information as was sent to the filler system in *OBR-46-Placer supplemental* information unless the order was modified in which case the filler system will report what was actually performed using this field. Multiple supplemental service information elements may be reported. Refer to *User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values*.

定义：此字段包含由执行程序向申请程序返回结果时，与结果同时返回的附加信息，用于提供不能在 OBR 段中保存的信息，一般来讲，此字段将反应 OBR-46 字段的信息，除非执行程序对申请单进行了修改，在返回结果时，需要使用此字段说明申请实际上是如何执行的。此字段时可以重复使用。此字段的值可 *User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values*.

User-defined Table 0411 - Supplemental service information values

Value	Description	描述
	No suggested values Individual implementations may use vocabularies such as the SNOMED DICOM Micro-glossary (SDM) or private (local) entries.	无信息 可使用术语，如 SDM

4.6 GENERAL MESSAGE EXAMPLES 例解通用消息

The purpose of this section is to show how certain specific situations would be handled using the order entry protocol. The ellipses represent uncompleted details. The symbol // precedes comments for clarification.

本章节举例说明在各种情况下如何使用上面章节描述的申请协议。

4.6.1 An order replaced by three orders

Suppose that an application called “PC” is sending an order to the EKG application for three EKGs to be done on successive days.

假设；申请程序“PC”发出一项请求，要求连续三天每天进行 EKG 检查，

The order might be placed as follows:

ORM message:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|A226677^PC||946281^PC||N|3^QAM||198801121132|P123^AQITANE^ELLINORE          MD||4EAST|...<cr>
 // EKG order
OBR|1|||8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN||||||||||P030^SMITH^MARTIN^""^""^""^MD||||||||||3^QAM|...<cr>
BLG|...<cr>
ORC|NW|...<cr>
// Another order yet others may follow
```

There is a group number first component indicating that an order group is being created.

第一个组件是组编号，表示此申请生成一个申请单组

Responses: Because the EKG application must turn the single order above into three orders for three separate EKGs (services), the results of each will be reported under its own OBR segment. Several response levels are possible depending on the Response Flag:

对申请如何应答：因为申请程序必须将一个申请单转换成三个申请单，每次的执行结果都需要在结果报告消息的 OBR 段中进行说明，对每个申请如何应答取决于 RESPONSE FLAG 字段值。

a) If the Response Flag is N (as it is), then the filler EKG application only responds “I got the order.”

   如果 Response Flag 值为 N，执行程序则应答“接到申请”

```
MSH|...<cr>
MSA|...<cr>
```

The only implication of this response is that the order was received.

表示 接到申请单

If the Response Flag had been E, then the response would have been the same, but its implication would have been that the EKG application had processed all the orders and they were acceptable.

如果 Response Flag 值为 E， 也表示“接到申请”，但还表示应用程序已经对申请进行了处置。

b) If the Response Flag were R, then the filler EKG application must communicate to the PC the fact of the creation of child orders, but with no details:

如果 Response Flag 值为 R，执行程序必须与申请程序“PC”通信，通告产生子层申请单的事实，但对此无详细描述。

```
        MSH|...<cr>
MSA|...<cr>
ORC|PA|A226677^PC|89- 458^EKG|946281^PC<cr>
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89- 551^EKG|946281...<cr>    // 1ST child ORC.
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89- 552^EKG|946281...<cr>    // 2ND child ORC.
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89- 553^EKG|946281...<cr>    // 3RD child ORC.
...                                           // Other parts of follow.
```

What has been said here is “Your A226767 has spun out three children named 89- 551, 89- 552, and 89- 553.” Notice that the placer order numbers are identical in the children’s ORCs.

上述代码表示：编号为 A226767 的申请单已经转换为编号分别为 89-551，89-552，89-553 的三个申请单，子层申请单的 ORC 段中包括申请程序编号。

c) If the Response Flag were D, then the filler EKG application must communicate to the PC application the fact of the replacement and also the exact replacement order segments:

如果 Response Flag 值为 D，行程序必须与申请程序“PC”通信，通告进行替换的事实，并在相应的信息段中详细描述。

```
MSH|...<cr>
MSA|...<cr>
ORC|PA|A226677^PC|89- 458^EKG<cr>
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89- 551^EKG|946281^PC|SC|||A226677&PC^89-458&EKG|
  ... ^^^^198901130500^...<cr>
// 1ST child ORC
OBR|1||89- 551^EKG|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN|...<cr>
// 1ST child OBR
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89-522^EKG|946281^PC|SC|||A226677&PC^89-458&EKG|
  ... ^^^^198901140500^...<cr>
```

```
// 2ND child ORC
OBR|2||89- 552^EKG|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN|...<cr>
// 2ND child OBR
ORC|CH|A226677^PC|89- 553^EKG|946281^PC|SC|||A226677&PC^89-458&EKG|
     ...^^^^198901150500^...<cr>
// 3RD child ORC
OBR|3||89- 553^EKG|8601-7^EKG IMPRESSION^LN|... <cr>
// 3RD child OBR
// Other parts might follow
```

Here the actual OBR segments have been added.

增加相应的 OBR 段

The status of the child orders is being reported as SC (scheduled).

子层申请单的状态被设置为 SC，表示按照时间表进行。

ORC-7-quantity/timing shows that the EKGs are requested after 0500 on successive days.

ORC-7-quantity/timing 表示 EKG 检查将在每天的 5：00 之后进行。

4.6.2 Ordering non-medical services 申请非医疗服务

The ORM message can be used for various types of orders. The following examples show how the ORM/ORR messages can be used to order non-medical services. The patient requests hospital specific services for a certain period of time. This can be a phone, fax, or TV in the room, or the delivery of a newspaper every day. Another example may be the use of specialized chip cards that give access to hospital specific services. Typically, a request for these services is made at the time of admission. Another example may be the printing of a form (e.g. the receipt for a payment). In case of using phones it might be a detailed list of calls for a patient or for a special extension.

ORM 消息可用于各种各样的申请，下面举例说明一项非医疗服务申请单中如何使用 ORM 消息，患者需要医院在特定时间提供一些服务，如电话、传真、看电视、每日送报纸等。可以使用各种“卡”要求医院提供可能的服务。一般来说，这些服务只能在允许时间内进行。另外，还有其他的服务如打印（打印收据）。

To support these scenarios, the following fields are used to communicate the appropriate message:

为支持上述假定的服务，设定一些字段用于对服务的描述，如下

Segment/ Field	Definition	定义
ORC-1	Order Control	控制码
ORC-2	Placer Order Number	申请者编号
ORC-5	Order Status	请求状态
ORC-7.4	Start Date/Time	开始日期/时间
ORC-7.5	End Date/Time	结束日期/时间
ORC-16	Order Control Code Reason	申请原因
ORC-25	Order Status Modifier	状态修正
OBR-4	Universal Service ID	通用服务编号
OBX-5	Observation Value	观察结果
FT1-17	Fee Schedule	收费时间
FT1-11	Transaction amount - extended	税率
BLG	Billing segment	费用信息段

- ORC-1, ORC-2, OBR-4, OBX-5
  These services can be started, discontinued, canceled, locked etc. according to the *ORC-1- Order control code*. The order is identified through *ORC-2- Placer order number*. The service itself is specified in the field *OBR-4- Universal service ID*. User defined codes are used to identify the specific services. The identification of the object of the service, e.g., phone number or card number, is done using the *OBX-5- Observation value*. The ORC-25-Order Status Modifier is used to refine the status of the universal service ID. For example, in the case of issuing chip cards, these fields would be valued as follows:

- RC-1 字段是申请控制码，可以启动，停止、取消、锁定某项服务，ORC-2 字段定义了申请单的编号， OBR-4 字段定义了服务的编号，OBX-5 字段记录服务对象（如电话号码、卡号）。ORC-25 字段，对通用的程序编号进行进一步限定。举例：如发行一张“卡”，需要设定如下字段：

-

ORC-1	OBR-4 (in textual form)	ORC-16.1 Code	Description	描述
NW	chip card		Issue a chip card the first time	第一次发行
XO	chip card	Defective	Change the previous order. Issue a new chip card for a defective one.	卡损坏，更换新卡
XO	chip card	Lost	Change the previous order. Issue a new chip card for a lost one.	卡丢失，更换新卡
DC	Return chip card		Cancel the chip card order	停止使用
DC	Return chip card	Lost	Cancel the chip card order because lost.	停止使用，因为“卡”丢失
DC	Return chip card	Defective	Cancel the chip card order because defective.	停止使用，因为“卡”损伤

Use of different universal service IDs allows for the ability to charge an additional fee.

ORC-7

The field *ORC-7-: Quantity/timing* describe time periods during which the requested service is valid. The components 4 and 5 denote the start and end date/time.

此字段定义服务的时间，第四个组件和第五个组件记录开始时间与结束时间

- ORC-5
  In this field information on the status of the service can be transmitted. This field can be used in particular in response to a query message.

  此字段描述请求目前状态，可以用于对查询进行应答

- ORC-25
  This field allows for refining the status of the requested universal service, e.g. to change an order for a chip card in order to distribute a new card for a lost one.

  此字段对服务的目前状态进行进一步限定。

- BLG-1,2,3
  These fields indicate to the financial system that charges are to be invoiced for this service.

  这些字段记录结算系统开票所须信息。

- FT1-17

- In some cases it is necessary that the placer defines a special tariff the filler has to use for computing the final balance.

  在一些情况下，申请程序须设定税率，便于结算

- FT1-11
  In combination with the tariff the patient can prepay the ordered service. This may be helpful when the patient uses services provided by the hospital in order to use the service from the beginning. FT1-6 must be valued at “PY”.

  与 FT1-17 联合使用，就可以计算预付费用。便于患者预定某项服务。FT1-6 字段值须为“PY”
  If no amount is prepaid a limit can be established according to a special tariff. This depends on the setup of the filling system. In such a case the hospital grants a credit to the patient.

  医院可以发给患者信用卡，如果某项服务不须预付，可以根据税率计算并设定最高消费。这将取决于医院的服务能力。

Phone Number Assignment

电话号码分配

In case the patient requests a bedside phone and the number of this phone is assigned to him personally, a number of messages are transmitted. The objective is to connect a phone number to a patient and a room.

有时患者需要一部床旁电话，及专用电话号码，在这种情况下，需发送几条消息，把一个电话号码分派给相应的患者或房间。

The update of the location master file depends on the setup of the private branch exchange system (PABX):

局部控制文件的更新依赖于分交换机系统（PABX）的设置。

a) Variable Numbering System

可变号码系统

On admission the patient is assigned his personal call number, which he retains throughout his stay, including if he is transferred. The patient can always be reached under the same call number.
To understand the mechanism for M05 events it is important to know that two different sets of phone numbers exist: One is a pool to be used when querying for a phone number for a patient, the other one is used for temporary assign ments when no patient is lying in the bed (i.e. the bed is free).

使用可变号码系统，患者在医院期间拥有不变的号码，在患者移动时也保持不便。为理解M05事件的机制，需要了解两种不同的电话号码设置，第一种设置是已用号码库，用于查询某个患者的号码，第二种设置是可用号码库。

b) Fixed Numbering System

固定号码系统

On admission the system issues the patient with a telephone and/or TV authorization. This authorization key must be entered into the phone to activate it.

使用此系统，患者拥有电话和或/电视的控制权，必须使用密码，才能启用电话。
No M05 messages are necessary if a fixed numbering system is used: Each telephone connection is assigned a permanent call number when the system is set up.

固定号码系统不需要M05消息，系统的每部电话的号码都是固定的。

When the patient is admitted, a ADTˆA01 message is sent to create a patient record in the phone number assigning application. Typically, the patient ID (PID-3), patient location (PV1-3), and visit number (PV1-19) are at least required. This message is acknowledged accordingly with an ACK. Then, the order for the phone number to the phone number assigning application is placed with the ORMˆO01 message where the essential fields are ORC-1 = “NW”, ORC-2 = <placer order number>, and OBR-4 = “Phone”.

当患者入院之后，需向电话号码分配程序传送一条ADTˆA01消息，请求分派新号码。一般来说，申请单至少需要患者标识（PID-3）、患者位置（PV1-3）和就医次数（PV1-19）三个字段。在对申请进行确认后，使用ORMˆO01消息（其基本的字段为ORC-1=“NW”，ORC-2=<Placer order number>，OBR-4=”PHONE”）申请一个新的电话号码

The ORRˆO02 message is used to acknowledge the order and communicate the filler order number and order status. Then, when the phone number is available, a ORUˆR01 message is used to communicate the phone number using OBX-5 for the phone number.

ORR^O02 消息可对新号码请求进行确认，并将启动执行程序。如果有可用号码，将使用 ORU^R01 消息的 OBX-5 信息段返回新的电话号码。

Any status changes to the order are communicated with the ORM^O01 message where ORC-1 = “SC”, ORC-2 = <placer order number>, ORC-3 = <filler order number>, ORC-5 = <order status>, OBR-4 = “Phone”, and OBX-5 = <Phone Number of Patient>. The status change is acknowledged with the ORR^O02 message.

使用 ORM^O01 消息（ ORC-1 = “SC”, ORC-2 = 申请者编号, ORC-3 =执行者编号, ORC-5 = 申请状态, OBR-4 = “Phone”, and OBX-5 = 新待分配的电话号码） 可以改变申请的状态。

Next, the location master files are updated. The phone number assigning application may send a MFN^M05 message to have the location master file reflect the phone number assignment as well. The fields on the message are valued as follows:

下一步，局部控制文件被更新，号码分派程序可发出 MFN^M05 消息更新局部控制文件，使其也能反应新的电话号码，MFN^M05 消息的字段值如下：

After processing the order: MFI-1 = “LOC”, MFI-3 = “UPD”, MFI-5 = <effective date/time>, MFE-1 = “MUP”, LOC-1 = <patient location>, LOC-3 = “B” (bed), LOC-6 = <Phone Number of Patient>. This message is acknowledged using the MFK^M05 message.

MFI-1 = “LOC”, MFI-3 = “UPD”, MFI-5 = <effective date/time>, MFE-1 = “MUP”, LOC-1 = <patient location>, LOC-3 = “B” (bed), LOC-6 = <Phone Number of Patient>., MFK^M05 消息可对此消息进行确认。

Transfer a patient (A02)

转移患者

If a patient keeps the same phone number during the whole visit the assigned phone number must be mapped to a different phone outlet whenever a patient is transferred to a new location. In that case, the ADT^A02 message is sent to the phone number assigning application. That application not only acknowledges the message, but also sends an ORM^O01 message with ORC-1 = “SC and the other fields the same as described in the Phone Number Assignment section. Additionally, it sends a MFN^M05 message to change the location master file accordingly for the old location and another MFN^M05 to synchronize the phones for the new location.

如果患者在院期间始终使用一个电话号码，那么在患者转移时，系统必须将电话号码映射到新的地点。可使用 ADT^A02 消息将此请求传输给号码分派程序，号码分派程序在对 ADT^A02 消息进行确认的同时，发送一条 ORM^O01 的消息（ORC-1=“SC”及其他需要的字段）另外，它将传送一条 MFN^M05 消息用于更新患者转移所在地的局部控制文件，同时，传送另外一条 MFN^M05 消息改写转移后所在地地局部控制文件。

Leave of absence (A21/A22)

患者请假离院

When the patient leaves the hospital or the bed is vacated for a significant amount of time, the phone needs to be de-activated and re-activated appropriately. The same ORM^O01 and MFN^M05 messages are used as described above following the ADT^A21 and ADT^22 messages.

当患者离开医院或者是空床较长时间，就需要收回号码以待重新分配。可在 ADT^A21 和 ADT^22 消息后，使用上述 ORM^O01 和 MFN^M05.消息实现这一功能。

Patient makes calls or (de-)activates his phone

患者打电话或者禁用（启用）电话

The patient can use the phone whenever he wants to. This implies that his balance does not exceed the limit. Otherwise the phone is deactivated automatically. Furthermore the patient can activate or deactivate the phone by entering the authorization key for his own. In these scenarios the phone number assigning application sends and ORM^O01 message with ORC-1 = “OD” and the appropriate order status. The status update is necessary to provide a call switching system with the actual information.

在患者住院帐户中未出现赤字时，患者可以随意使用电话，否则，电话将被自动禁止使用，此外，患者可以利用密码来启用或禁用电话。号码分配系统可传送一条 ORM^O01 消息（ ORC-1 = “OD”及适当的申请状态信息），申请单状态的更新通知号码开关系统如何操作。

Discharge a patient (A03)

患者出院

When the patient is discharged, the ADT^A03 message is sent to indicate a discharge. The phone number assigning application sends an ORM^O01 message with a change of status to indicate completion of the order, as well as an MFN^M05 message to synchronize the location master file.

当患者出院时，使用 ADT^A03 消息表示患者出院，号码分配程序发出状态已改变的 ORM^O01 消息表示电话使用结束，并发送 MFN^M05 消息更新局部控制文件。

After discharging a patient his final charges must be billed. Using the query P04 returns the data in a display oriented format which can be used for printing. Alternatively a print request can be used. The billing system issues a QRY^P04 message where the fields are valued as follows: QRD-2 = “R” (record oriented format), QRD-3 = “I” (immediate response), QRD-8.1 = <Patient ID>, QRF-2 = <start date/time>, and QRF-3 = <end date/time>. The phone number assigning applications responds with a DSR^P04 message with the data in DSP-3.

在患者出院时，将为病人开出电话费用帐单。使用查询 P04 进行费用查询，结果在屏幕上显示或打印。结帐系统发送的 QRY^P04 消息的字段如下：QRD-2 = “R” (record oriented

format), QRD-3 = “I” (immediate response), QRD-8.1 = <Patient ID>, QRF-2 = <start date/time>, and QRF-3 = <end date/time>. DSR^P04 消息（数据存在 DSP-3）将返回 QRY^P04 查询的结果。

Phone Call Queries (Q??)

电话费用查询

The new query modes using a query by parameter query with a virtual table response allows for obtaining call information from the phone system to be used for charging. The query can be for accumulated data or detailed data. Both requests use this conformance statement:

新的查询模式采用参数查询方式，以表的形式返回查询结果。可查询总金额或清单，格式如下

Query ID:	Z73	
Query Name:	Information about Phone Calls	
Query Type:	**Query**	
Query Trigger:	QBP^Z73^QBP_Z73	
Query Mode:	Both	
Response Trigger:	RTB^Z74^RTB_Z74	
Query Priority:	Immediate	
Query Characteristics:	Returns response sorted by *Phone Number*	查询结果以号码排序
Purpose:	Retrieve all information about phone calls made during a defined interval either in a detailed or an accumulative format. The identifier for the patient must be given.	获得执行期间内患者打电话的信息，总金额或者清单，须提供患者的标识。

QBP^Z73^QBP_Z73	QBP Message	Section Reference
MSH	Message Header Segment	2.15.9
QPD	Query Parameter Definition	5.4.4
RCP	Response Control Parameter	5.4.6

QPD Input Parameter Specification:

Field Seq. (Query ID=Z73)	Name	Key/ Search	Sort	LEN	TYPE	Opt	Rep	Match Op	TBL	Segment Field Name	Service Identifier Code	Element Name
1	Patient ID	K	Y	80	CX	R		=		PID.3		PID.3 Patient ID

2	Date Range			53	DR	O		contains=				
3	Detailed			2	ID	O		=	0136 Yes/No			

Input Parameter Field Description and Commentary:

Field	Component	DT	Description
Patient ID		CX	Components: <ID (ST)> ^ <check digit (ST)> ^ <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> ^ <assigning authority (HD)> ^ <identifier type code (IS)> ^ <assigning facility (HD)>
			This field contains a patient identification code to identify the requested person.
			If this field is not valued, no values for this field are considered to be a match.
Date Range		DR	This field specifies the range of time, the requested records should match.
			If this field is not valued, all values for this field are considered to be a match.
Detailed		ID	This field specifies whether the output should be detailed. (no cumulative records).
			If this field is not valued, a detailed result is returned.
			When Detailed=Y is requested, one record for each call is returned. Each detailed record will contain columns 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, and 9 (Providor,Region,Extension,Destination,Date/Time,Duration, Units,Amount) for each call.
			When detailed=N, the query is for accumulated data. In this case, one row record per extension is returned,.
			Each row will return columns 1, 2, 6,7, 8, and 9 (Provider,Region,Quantity,Units,Amount) from the output virtual table.

Response Grammar:

RTB^Z74^RTB_Z74	Personnel Information Message	Group Control	Comment	Support Indicator	Sec Ref
MSH	Message Header				2.16.9
MSA	Message Acknowledgement				2.16.8
[ERR]	Error				2.16.5
QAK	Query Acknowledgement				5.5.2
QPD	Query Parameter Definition				5.5.4
[					
RDF	Table Row Definition Segment				5.5.7
{ [RDT] }	Table Row Data Segment				5.5.8
]					
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer				2.16.4

Virtual Table:

ColName (Z74)	Key/ Search	Sort	LEN	TYPE	Opt	Rep	Match Op	TBL	Segment Field Name	LOINC or HL7 code	ElementName
Provider			40	ST	R						
Region			40	ST	R						
Extension			250	XTN	O						
Destination number			250	XTN	O						
Date/Time		Y	26	TS	O						
Quantity			4	NM	O						
Duration			4	NM	O						
Units			4	NM	O						
Amount			8	MO	O						

4.6.2.1 Examples

举例

Example 1:

Query the accumulated list for patient 12345 from 3/2/00 till 3/3/00. Transfer the first 20 records.

例 1 查询患者 12345 从 2000 年 3 月 2 日到 3 月 3 日的电话费总额，传输前 20 个记录

Query:

```
MSH|^&~\|PCR|Gen_Hosp|PIMS||20000303201400-
    0800||QBP^Z89^QBP_Z89|9901|P|2.4|||||||
QPD|Z89^Query Phone
    Calls^HL7nnn|Q010|12345|2000030100000^20000302235959|Y
RCP|I|20^RD|
```

Answer:

```
MSH|^&~\|PIMS|Gen
    Hosp|PCR||1998112014010800||RTB^X89^RTB_X89|8858|P|2.4|||||||
MSA|AA|9901|
QAK|Q010|OK|Z89^Query Phone Calls^HL7nnn|4
QPD|Z89^Query Phone
    Calls^HL7nnn|Q010|12345|2000030100000^20000302235959|Y|
RDF|9|Provider^ST^20|Region^ST^40|Extension^XTN^40|Destination^XTN^40|D
    ate/Time^TS^26|Quantity^NM^4|Duration^NM^4|Units^NM^4|Amount^MO^8|
RDT|DTAG|CITY||||5|20|3|3.25|
RDT|DTAG|R50||||1|10|2|1.00|
RDT|DTAG|R200||||0|0|0|0|
RDT|DTAG|NAT||||0|0|0|0|
RDT|DTAG|INT||||0|0|0|0|
```

Example 2:

Query the detailed information for patient 12345 from 3/1/00 till 3/3/00. Transfer the first 10 records.

查询患者 12345 从 2000 年 3 月 2 日到 3 月 3 日的电话费清单的前 10 个记录

Query:

```
MSH|^&~\|PCR|Gen_Hosp|PIMS||199811201400-
    0800||QBP^Z89^QBP_Z89|ACK9901|P|2.4|||||||
QPD|Z89^Query Phone
    Calls^HL7nnn|Q010|12345|2000030100000^20000302235959|Y||||
RCP|I|10^RD|
```

Answer:

```
MSH|^&~\|PIMS|Gen_Hosp|PCR||199811201401-
    0800||RTB^X89^RTB_X89|8858|P|2.4|||||||
MSA|AA|8858 QAK|Q010|OK|Z89^Query Phone Calls^HL7nnn|4
QPD|Z89^Query Phone
    Calls^HL7nnn|Q010|12345|2000030100000^20000302235959|Y||||
RDF|9|Provider^ST^20|Region^ST^40|Extension^XTN^40|Destination^XTN^40|D
    ate/Time^TS^26|Quantity^NM^4|Duration^NM^4|Units^NM^4|Amount^MO^8|
RDT|DTAG|CITY|12345|555-1234|200003021715||20|12|2.25|
RDT|DTAG|CITY|12345|555-4569|200003011252||21|3|0.48|
```

Requesting a Chip card

申请新 “卡”

In case the hospital provides additional services that can be accessed through chip cards, this card has to be issued to the patient. At the end of the visit this chip card is returned. Distributing a chip card to a patient is a service which must be ordered from the chip card dispensing system, too. When discharging the patient the service (= order) is complete.

医院会提供一些额外的服务，患者使用医院授权的“卡”就可以申请这些服务，在患者离开时，须将“卡”交回医院。向患者授权一张新卡必须由相应的分发系统申请。

The messages are essentially the same as for issuing a phone number. The filler for the chip card order is a chip card dispensing application and instead of returning a phone number, it returns a chip card number. The following scenarios have slight variations.

申请“卡”与申请电话号码相似。

New Chip Card requested due to, e.g., loss

申请新“卡”（“卡”丢失）

When a card is lost, or a new chip card must be requested, an additional fee can be communicated by including the FT1 segment in the ORM^O01 message and valuing FT1-11 = <additional fee>.

当一张“卡”丢失，申请一张新“卡”时，在 ORM^O01 消息的 FT1 段的 FT1-11 字段包含附加费的金额。

Request a new Chip card for a defective one

“卡”损坏，申请新“卡”

Sometimes a chip card is defective. Then the patient needs a new one. This situation requires an order using the XO control code in the ORM^O01 message. The chip card dispensing system returns the new chip card number using the ORU^R01. The ORC-16-Order Control Code Reason is used to clarify the request

有时，“卡”被损坏，患者需要一张新“卡”，需要发送控制码为“XO”的 ORM^O01 消息，发卡系统使用 ORU^R01 返回新卡号。

Return a chip card

收回卡

When the patient returns the chip card, a discontinue message is send with ORC-1 = “DC”. This message is acknowledged accordingly by the chip card dispensing system.

当患者将卡交回，须使用 ORC-1 字段为“DC”的消息终止卡的使用。

Printing a form

打印表格

When form needs printing, the ORMˆ001 could also be used. The OBR segment would contain the print form service and the OBX would contain the specific print form. A notification when completing the printing is feasible as well using the ORMˆ001 with a status update associated to the appropriate placer/filler order number.

需要打印表格时，也可以使用 ORMˆ001 消息，OBR 段将包含表格打印程序的信息，OBX 段包含表格信息。也可以使用 ORMˆ001 消息通告表格打印完毕。

4.7 DIET TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGE DEFINITIONS 关于营养饮食的触发事件及消息定义

A diet office needs to receive specific information, the most important being the diet order itself. Diet restrictions (often called diet codes) are the basic building blocks of a diet order. The diet order segments may be sent as part of the ORM and ORR message structure to support backwards compatibility, or may be sent as part of the following dedicated message structures.

营养办公室获取并处理有关患者饮食方面的信息，其中绝大部分是饮食申请的信息。患者饮食食谱是饮食申请的基本组成部分。为保证向后兼容，饮食信息段作为 ORM 消息和 ORR 消息的组成部分，或者作为以下描述消息的组成部分。

4.7.1 OMD - dietary order (event 003) 饮食申请单

OMDˆ003ˆOMD_003	Dietary Order	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
PID	Patient Identification	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	2
[		
PV1	Patient Visit	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info	3
]		
[{		
IN1	Insurance	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info	6
[IN3]	Insurance Add’ l Info - Cert.	6
}]		
[GT1]	Guarantor	6
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	3
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order Segment	4
[		
{ODS}	Dietary Orders, Suppl., Prefer.	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for ODS)	2

```
        [{
           OBX          Results                                    7
           [{NTE}]      Notes and Comments (for OBX)               2
        }]
    ]
}
{
  [
    ORC                 Common Order Segment                       4
    {ODT}               Diet Tray Instructions                     4
    [{NTE}]             Notes and Comments (for ODT)               2
    ]
}
```

4.7.2 ORD - dietary order acknowledgment (event 004)

ORD^O04^ORD_004	Dietary Order Acknowledgment Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for MSA)	2
[		
[		
PID	Patient Identification	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	2
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[{ODS}]	Dietary Orders, Supplements, and Preferences	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for ODS)	2
}		
[{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[{ODT}]	Diet Tray Instructions	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for ODT)	2
]}		
]		

The ODS segment is intended to cover the basic diet definition of one diet code. A diet can be ordered as a combination of one or more diet specifications, followed by any number of supplements and/or preferences. Many diets are common to all institutions, such as an ADA 1500 calorie diet, and may exist in a table. Each diet code is limited to a six-character abbreviation.

ODS 信息段包含单种饮食申请的基本定义。饮食申请单可以申请一种食品或组合配餐饮食，可以附以文字说明或选择相应说明参数。许多饮食是通用的，并可以以编码的形式进行定义，如 ADA1500 热卡饮食等。每种饮食可用 6 个字符的缩写编码。

A dietary message never specifies more than one diet. However, a single diet order may be used to discontinue one diet and specify its replacement. In this instance, the dietary message will contain two ORCs. The first ORC will not contain an ODT. A tray specification order may follow the second ORC.

饮食消息只能定义一种饮食，然而，单一饮食的申请单可以停止一种饮食并同时指定替代饮食。在这种情况下，饮食消息将包含两个 ORC 信息段，第一个不包括 ODT，ODT 段附加在第二个 ORC 段之后。

Often a complete diet order consists of a single diet code. The diet code defines which foods a patient may receive. In cases where a patient cannot make food selections, a

diet code often causes service of a predefined set of foods. A patient must have at least one diet code to receive food.

饮食申请单一般只包括一种饮食编码，以表示患者申请的食物。如果患者自己不能选择饮食，则应自动为其确定食物。患者在申请饮食时，应至少选择一种。

Supplements provide a mechanism for giving any additional desired foods to a patient. Supplements are foods given to a patient regardless of their diet codes. These foods are part of the patient's diet without being restricted by any other part of the order. Therefore, supplement assignment needs to be a controlled and supervised process to ensure that a patient does not receive improper or potentially harmful foods.

在申请饮食时，补充说明字段可以对饮食进行附加说明，如可以说明希望获得的额外食品名称，而不是使用饮食编码。额外食品作为患者饮食的一部分，不受申请单其他部分的限制，因此，在提供额外食品时，需要进行监督、指导，以确保患者不会得到不合适或有害健康的食品。

Preferences consist of likes, dislikes, substitutions, and complementary foods. Preferences are diet orders, effectively from the patient, but transmitted from the ward. They are subject to change. A mechanism is included for defining patient preferences with this proposal. Preferences are independent of the diet order and do not change when the order changes. However, if a preference violates the conditions of the diet order, then that preference is not allowed.

可选择的饮食参数包括患者对饮食喜欢、不喜欢、饮食的可替代品以及补充食品。饮食参数是由患者提供的，但是是由病房提交的，饮食参数可以修改，但在修改时应取得患者同意。饮食参数独立于饮食申请单，不随饮食申请单变化而变化。然而，如果饮食参数和申请单不符，则参数无效。

There is additional information that the dietary service requires for proper operation, including tray delivery times, extra trays, and messages regarding tray delivery and handling.

另外，饮食申请需要说明其他一些额外信息，如饮食交付时间、额外食品及饮食处理和交付的信息等。

A patient can have only one effective diet order at a time. A diet order consists of the diet codes, supplements, and preferences effective at a given time. These three specifications govern which foods a patient will receive. Diets generally do not have a stated ending time to ensure that the patient always receives food (unless an NPO order is received).

患者在一个时间只能申请一次饮食。饮食申请包括饮食编码，补充说明及有效参数三部分，申请单一般不指定饮食停止时间（除外 NPO 申请单）

Diet codes govern foods in two ways. First, there are foods which are simply not allowed on a specified diet. Second, some diets imply a nutrient exchange pattern which controls the amounts of certain foods that a patient can receive. Some diet codes can combine to make a single diet order. An ADA 1500 and a 2 gram sodium (NA2GM) diet can coexist since they do not address the same exchanges. The patterns for these diets can combine without

conflicting or overlapping. Certain kinds of diet codes cannot be combined, such as ADA 1500 and ADA 2000. It is impossible to feed a patient at two different calorie levels. These constraints are not defined in the table, but rather are implied by the semantics of the codes.

饮食编码通过两种方式确定饮食，第一种是食谱不允许包括某种食物，第二种是营养配餐饮食规定食物的品种和数量。饮食可以是几种饮食编码共同定义的。ADA 1500 和 2 克盐（NA2GM）可以组成饮食，因为二种食物之间不存在同样成分。配餐饮食应保证营养成分的均衡，某些饮食编码不能组合在一起，如 ADA1500 和 ADA2000，因为，患者饮食不能使用不同的热量标准，类似上述的饮食限在数据表中没有定义，主要利用编码的含义来确定。

An order specifies the complete foods a patient can or should receive at a given meal. (Depending on the institution and diet order, a patient may or may not have a choice of foods. For example, a clear liquid diet often gives no choices since there are few clear liquid foods.) A modification to a diet, by adding a diet code or supplement, may have a drastic effect on foods the patient may eat. Due to this, any modification to the diet codes or supplements will be a new order. Therefore, one must send any information for diet codes or supplements from the previous order which is still applicable for the next order. For example, a patient has an ADA 1500 calorie diet and an evening snack of Skim Milk. If you wanted to add a 2 gram sodium restriction, you need to send both the ADA 1500 calorie and the 2 gram sodium diet codes along with the Skim Milk supplement. If you do not do this, the dietary application must presume the new order is merely for 2 grams of sodium. This method allows for a comprehensive audit trail of orders and prevents ambiguities in interpretation.

饮食申请单定义患者能够或应该获得的食物（有关规定或食物情况，决定了患者能或者不能选择某种食物，如因为饮料品种很少，患者将无法选择）。对饮食的修改，如增加规定食品或额外食品，可能对患者饮食造成巨大影响，所以，对饮食进行任何修改，都需要重新提交饮食申请单，新申请单必须包括原来申请单的饮食编码和补充说明信息。举例：患者申请了 ADA1500 饮食，晚上额外增加一份脱脂奶，如果现在想在饮食中增加 2 克食盐，则必须对这三种食物重新申请，否则，系统将认为新申请单只需要 2 克食盐。这种方法便于对申请单的核查、追踪以及避免表达不清。

4.8 DIET SEGMENTS 饮食信息段

4.8.1 ODS - dietary orders, supplements, and preferences segment ODS-饮食申请单，补充说明字段和可选参数段

The ORC sequence items of interest to ODS are ORC-1-order control, ORC-2-placer order number, ORC-3-filler order number, ORC-7-quantity/timing, ORC-9-date/time of transaction, ORC-10-entered by, and ORC-11-verified by. For ORC-1-order control, the values may be New (NW), Cancel (CA), Discontinue Order Request (DC), Change (XO), Hold Order Request (HD), and Release Previous Hold (RL). The HD and RL codes could stop service for a specified length of time. ORC-7-quantity/timing should be used to specify whether an order is continuous or for one service period only. It is also useful for supplements which are part of a diet but only delivered, say, every day at night.

饮食申请单中 ORC 段的一些字段与 ORS 段有关，这些字段包括 ORC-1-order control, ORC-2-placer order number, ORC-3-filler order number, ORC-7-quantity/timing, ORC-9-date/time of transaction, ORC-10-entered by, and ORC-11-verified by. ORC-1-order control 字段的值可以为 NW、CA、DC、XO、HD、RL 等，如值为 HD 或 RL，则表示在一定时间里，停止服务。ORC-7-quantity/timing 字段说明申请是连续执行还是单次执行，补充说明字段中的某些信息，如饮食交付的时间等，也可以使用 ORC-7-quantity/timing 字段进行说明。

Example:

|1^QPM^^19910415|.

HL7 Attribute Table - ODS - Dietary Orders, Supplements, and Preferences

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME	元素名称
1	1	ID	R		0159	00269	Type	类型
2	250	CE	O	Y/10		00270	Service Period	时间期限
3	250	CE	R	Y/20		00271	Diet, Supplement, or Preference Code	饮食编码,补充说明,可选参数
4	80	ST	O	Y/2		00272	Text Instruction	文本说明

4.8.1.0 ODS field definitions ODS 字段定义

4.8.1.1 ODS-1 Type (ID) 00269 类型

Definition: This field specifies type of diet. Refer to *HL7 Table 0159 - Diet code specification type* for valid entries.

定义:此字段定义了饮食字段的类型,有效值参考 *HL7 Table 0159 - Diet code specification type*

HL7 Table 0159 - Diet code specification type

Value	Description
D	Diet
S	Supplement
P	Preference

4.8.1.2 ODS-2 Service period (CE) 00270 时间期限

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: When blank, the modifier applies to all service periods. Diet orders, for example, typically apply to all service periods. This field usually specifies supplements. This field allows you to designate a modification for one or more of

the service periods during a day by combining service specifications as needed. The service periods will be local CEs, normally numbers. Suggested are:

定义:此字段如果为空，则表示适用于任何一种时间期限。此字段一般用于对补充说明字段进行定义，允许对服务组合的每个服务都定义时间期限。此字段是 CES 类型，一般使用编号，推荐值为：

service 1	is	Breakfast	早餐
service 2	is	mid-morning snack	上午加餐
service 3	is	Lunch	午餐
service 4	is	mid-afternoon snack	下午加餐
service 5	is	Dinner	晚餐
service 6	is	bedtime snack	晚上加餐

Ex: |1~5| means service 1 and service 5, whatever these are locally defined to be.

举例：|1~5|表示 编号为 1 和 5 的服务，不论它们是什么内容。

4.8.1.3 ODS-3 Diet, supplement, or preference code (CE) 00271 饮食编码、补充说明、可选参数编码

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> <alternate text (ST)> <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is the identifier of the ordered item for a patient; it is equivalent to *OBR-4-universal service ID* in function. Since ODS is a repeating segment, multiple entities get multiple segments. Example:

定义：此字段描述患者申请饮食的详细情况。在功能上与 *OBR-4-universal service ID* 字段相同。在一条消息中，可允许有多个 ODS 段，举例：

|^REG|, |023^^99FD6|, |~NOLACT|, |^TUBEFD|, and
|011^HIPRO100 99FD1~123 LOFAT20^99FD1|

In the case where this segment requests a diet supplement, i.e., *ODS-1-type* = S, this attribute specifies a particular item or class of items. If institutional codes for patient food preferences (P) have been codified, they are also expressed as coded segments; otherwise, the information is passed as a text string in the fourth component of the ODS segment, described below

如果需要，可使用补充说明字段，即：*ODS-1-TYPE* 为 S，可以定义特殊的饮食。如果可选参数（P）有可用的编码，则使用编码形式，否则，使用使用文本形式，ODS 段的第四个组件中对文本形式进行说明。

4.8.1.4 ODS-4 Text instruction (ST) 00272 文本说明

Definition: This field defines the specific instructions for dietary. These instructions may address specific patient needs, such as isolation. This field provides the ordering provider's dietary instructions as free text. It can represent the full dietary instruction or indicate supplemental information.

定义：此字段说明患者对饮食的特殊要求，如：各种食物需要分开 ，此字段采用文本形式，可以进行详细说明，也可以简要概述。

4.8.2 ODT - diet tray instructions segment 餐具说明段

This segment addresses tray instructions. These are independent of diet codes, supplements, and preferences and therefore get separate order numbers.

ODT 段对饮食供应进行说明，ODT 段独立于饮食编码、补充说明和可选参数。

HL7 Attribute Table - ODT - Diet Tray Instructions

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL #	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	250	CE	R		0160	00273	Tray Type
2	250	CE	O	Y/10		00270	Service Period
3	80	ST	O			00272	Text Instruction

4.8.2.0 ODT field definitions ODT 字段定义

4.8.2.1 ODT-1 Tray type (CE) 00273 ODT-1 送餐类型

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> <alternate text (ST)> <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field defines the type of dietary tray. Refer to *HL7 Table 0160 - Tray type* for valid entries.

定义：此字段描述饮食供应类型，有效值参考 *HL7 Table 0160 - Tray type*

HL7 Table 0160 - Tray type

Value	Description
EARLY	Early tray
LATE	Late tray
GUEST	Guest tray
NO	No tray

MSG	Tray message only

Tray specifications are useful for early and late tray delivery in cases where a patient undergoes a procedure during normal feeding times. Tray specifications can also be used for guest trays, no trays, and messages. The value MSG means the ODT segment does not specify the type of tray but provides additional information about an existing tray. This information is found in *ODT-3-text instruction*.

当患者不能在规定进餐时间进餐时，可用 ODT-1 字段定义需要的送餐时间（如在规定进餐时间之前，或在规定进餐时间之后）。ODT-1 的值还可以是：guest tray、no tray、以及 message，此字段值 MSG 表示 ODT-1 字段对送餐类型没有定义，但在 *ODT-3-text instruction*. 字段中进行说明

4.8.2.2 ODT-2 Service period (CE) 00270 时间期限

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> <alternate text (ST)> <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: When blank, the modifier applies to all service periods. This field allows you to designate one or more of the feeding periods during a day by combining the codes as needed. It can also combine with quantity/timing to give such information as which service period the order belongs with. This field is identical in meaning with *ODS-2-service period*. See Section 4.8.1.2, "ODS-2 Service period (CE) 00270," for further details.

定义：此字段如果为空，则表示适用于任何一种时间期限。在使用时，允许对服务组合的每个服务都定义时间期限。此字段可以何与数量/次数字段联合使用提供所需信息，如：申请的有效时间期限等。此字段功能与 *ODS-2-service period*.字段相同。详细描述可参考第 4.8.1.2, "ODS-2 Service period (CE) 00270"。

4.8.2.3 ODT-3 Text instruction (ST) 00272 文本说明

Definition: This field defines instructions associated with the tray. Example:

定义：此字段是与饮食餐具有关的文本说明

|PLASTIC SILVERWARE|.

4.9 DIET MESSAGE EXAMPLES

4.9.1 Typical progression of orders for a surgery patient

First order:

MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1235^NURS||||^^^199108021700||199108021200|123^Smith^Bryan^Michael|456 Web F. ^Mary|...<cr>
ODS|D||321^DB15^99DO3|...<cr>
ODS|D||322^NA2GM^99DO3|<cr>

Hold first order:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|HD|1235^NURS|||||^^^199108031700||199108031200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web F. Mary |...<cr>
```

NPO order with guest tray:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1236^NURS|||||^^^199108031700||199108031200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 456 Web Mary|...<cr>
ODS|D||323^NPO^99D03|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1244^NURS|||||^^^199108031700||199108031200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web Mary|...<cr>
ODT|GUEST^Guest tray^HL70160|5^^99CBD|...<cr>
```

Clear liquid with guest tray:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|DC|1236^NURS|||||^^^199108041700||199108041200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web Mary|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1237^NURS|||||^^^199108041700||199108041200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web Mary|...<cr>
ODS|D||321^DB15^99D03|...<cr>
ODS|D||322^NA2GM^99D03|...<cr>
ODS|D||324^CLRLIQ^99D03|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1245^NURS|||||^^^199108041700||199108041200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web Mary|...<cr>
ODT|GUEST^Guest tray^HL70160|5^^99CBD|...<cr>
```

Full liquid with guest tray:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|DC|1237^NURS|||||^^^199108051700||199108051200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web Mary|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1238^NURS|||||^^^199108051700||199108051200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web Mary|...<cr>
ODS|D||321^DB15^99D03|...<cr>
ODS|D||322^NA2GM^99D03|...<cr>
ODS|D||325^FULLIQ^99D03|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1246^NURS|||||^^^199108051700||199108051200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web Mary|...<cr>
ODT|GUEST^Guest tray^HL70160|3^^99CBD|...<cr>
```

Release hold on previous order and give discharge message:

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|DC|1238^NURS|||||^^^199108061700||199108061200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web Mary|...<cr>
ORC|RL|1235^NURS|||||^^^199108061700||199108061200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456 Web Mary |...<cr>
```

```
ORC|NW|1247^NURS||||^^^199108061700||199108061200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456^Web^Mary|...<cr>
ODT|MSG^Tray message only^HL70160|5^^99CBD|You Will Be Leaving
    Tomorrow|...<cr>
```

4.9.2 Complex order

Basic diet: high protein, low fat. Supplements are ice cream at service period 4 and a half ham sandwich at service period 6. There are also tray orders for early service period 1, late service period 3, and guest tray at dinner.

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1234^NURS||||^^^199108021700||199108021200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456^Web^Mary|...<cr>
ODS|D||011^HIPRO100^99FD1|...<cr>
ODS|D||123^LOFAT20^99FD1|...<cr>
ODS|S|4|119^ICE CREAM^99FD8|...<cr>
ODS|S|6|320^1/2 HAM SANDWICH^99FD8|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1244^NURS||||^^^199108031700||199108031200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456^Web^Mary|...<cr>
ODT|EARLY^Early tray^HL70160|1^^99CBD|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1245^NURS||||^^^199108031700||199108031200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456^Web^Mary|...<cr>
ODT|LATE^Late tray^HL70160|3^^99CBD|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1246^NURS||||^^^199108031700||199108031200|123^Smith^Bryan^Mich
    ael|456^Web^Mary|...<cr>
ODT|GUEST^Guest tray^HL70160|5^DINNER^99CBD|...<cr>
```

4.9.3 Tube feeding

This order specifies Similac with MCT oil and polycose additives.

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1232^NURS||||60^Q3H^^199108021700||199108021200|123^Smith^Bryan
    ^Michael|456^Web^Mary|...<cr>
ODS|D||010^SIMILAC^99D01|...<cr>
ODS|D||011^MCT^99D01|...<cr>
ODS|D||012^POLYCOSE^99D01|...<cr>
```

4.9.4 Patient preference

This order specifies that the patient is a vegetarian.

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1232^NURS||||60^Q3H^^199108021700||199108021200|123^Smith^Bryan
    ^Michael|456^Web^Mary|...<cr>
ODS|D||123^LOFAT20^99FD1|...<cr>
ODS|S|4|119^ICE CREAM^99FD8|...<cr>
ODS|P||^VEGETARIAN|...<cr>
```

4.10 SUPPLY TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGES 物品供应触发事件和消息的定义

The Requisition Detail segment (RQD) is used for ordering medical, surgical, and patient care supplies. It is assumed that these supplies are managed by a materials management application, which contains a master list of all items the hospital uses.

物品申请单用于申请内科、外科及护理等医疗工作所需物品，RQD 段是重要的组成部分。本章节描述的物品申请，前提是假定医院所有的物品都被登记造册（存入电子档案），并被物品管理应用程序统一管理。

There are basically two types of supplies, commonly referred to as stock and non-stock.

医院存在两种物品的基本类型：储备物品和非储备物品

Stock supplies are, as the name suggests, stocked in the hospital in designated areas, such as the warehouse, Central Supply, Nursing floors, or Operating Room. When requisitioning stock supplies, the requesting application need only specify the information in the RQD segment. It is assumed that this is enough information for the application receiving to identify the item. If the sending application is not aware whether the supply is stock, it may optionally send an RQ1 along with the RQD. Typically in that case, the item is requested with a free text description.

储备的物品，如其名称所示，是指存放在医院某个地方的物品，如仓库、中心物品库、护士站、手术室等。当申请这类物品时，申请程序只需说明 RQD 段中的某些信息，但前提是被申请的物品拥有应用程序能够识别的标识。如果应用程序不清楚申请物品是否是储备物品，可以在同时提交 RQD 段和 RQ1 段，用文本方式描述所申请的物品。

Non-stock supplies are not stocked anywhere in the hospital and must be ordered from an industry distributor or manufacturer. When the requesting application knows that it is requisitioning non-stock supplies, it may also send an RQ1 segment with the RQD if at least one field in RQ1 is known to the sending application. This may be necessary in order for the receiving application to properly determine where to get these supplies. This depends on the sophistication of the database of the receiving application, which may contain a history of requisitions from the sending application.

非储备物品在医院中没有储备，必须从分销商或生产商定货。当申请非储备物品时，申请应用程序需要在提交 RQD 段的同时提交 RQ1 段，以使执行应用程序知道从何处获取所须物品。执行程序需要有申请应用程序发出物品申请历史信息数据库。

4.10.1 OMS - stock requisition order message (event O05) OMS 储备物品申请单消息

Stock requisition orders use the ORM where RQD is the detail segment for backward compatibility or can use the OMS and ORS messages described below.

为保证向后兼容性，储备物品申请单使用的 ORM 消息中包含 RQD 段，也可以使用以下描述的 OMS 消息和 ORS 消息。

OMS^O05^OMS_O05	Stock Requisition Order Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
PID	Patient Identification	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	2
[PV1	Patient Visit	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit - Additional Info	3
[{IN1	Insurance	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info	6
[IN3]	Insurance Add'l Info - Cert.	6
}]		
[GT1]	Guarantor	6
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	3
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
RQD	Requisition Detail	4
[RQ1]	Requisition Detail-1	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RQD)	2
[		
{		
OBX	Observation/Result	7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for OBX)	2
}		
]		
[BLG]	Billing Segment	4
}		

4.10.2 ORS - stock requisition order acknowledgment message (event O06) ORS 储备申请应答消息（EVENT O06）

ORS^O06^ORS_O06	Stock Order Acknowledgment Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
[PID	Patient Identification	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	2
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
RQD	Requisition Detail	4
[RQ1]	Requisition Detail-1	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RQD)	2
}		
]		

4.10.3 OMN - non-stock requisition order message (event O07) OMN -非储备物品申请消息（ENENT O07）

Non-stock requisitions can use the ORM message with the RQD and RQ1 segments as the detail segment, or use the OMN and ORN messages described below:

非储备物品申请单可以使用包含 RQD 段和 RQ1 段，或者使用如下描述的 OMN 消息和 ORN 消息：

OMN^O07^OMN_O07	Nonstock Requisition Order Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
PID	Patient Identification	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	2

```
  [PV1                  Patient Visit                                3
    [PV2]]              Patient Visit - Additional Info              3
  [{IN1                 Insurance                                    6
    [IN2]               Insurance Additional Info                    6
    [IN3]               Insurance Add' l Info - Cert.                6
  }]
  [GT1]                 Guarantor                                    6
  [{AL1}]               Allergy Information                          3
]
{
  ORC                   Common Order                                 4
  RQD                   Requisition Detail                           4
  [RQ1]                 Requisition Detail-1                         4
  [{NTE}]               Notes and Comments (for RQD)                 2
  [
    {
      OBX               Observation/Result                           7
      [{NTE}]           Notes and Comments (for OBX)                 2
    }
  ]
  [BLG]                 Billing Segment                              4
}
```

4.10.4 ORN - non-stock requisition order acknowledgment message (event 008)

ORN-非储备物品申请确认消息（ENVET 008）

ORN^008^ORN_008	General Order Acknowledgment Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
[PID	Patient Identification	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	2
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
RQD	Requisition Detail	4
[RQ1]	Requisition Detail-1	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RQD)	2
}		
]		

4.11 SUPPLY SEGMENTS 物品供应段

4.11.1 RQD - requisition detail segment RQD 细节信息段

RQD contains the detail for each requisitioned item. See assumptions above.

HL7 Attribute Table - RQD - Requisition Detail

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	4	SI	O			00275	Requisition Line Number
2	250	CE	C			00276	Item Code - Internal
3	250	CE	C			00277	Item Code - External
4	250	CE	C			00278	Hospital Item Code
5	6	NM	O			00279	Requisition Quantity
6	250	CE	O			00280	Requisition Unit of Measure
7	30	IS	O		0319	00281	Dept. Cost Center

8	30	IS	O		0320	00282	Item Natural Account Code
9	250	CE	O			00283	Deliver To ID
10	8	DT	O			00284	Date Needed

4.11.1.0 RQD field definitions RQD 段字段定义

4.11.1.1 RQD-1 Requisition line number (SI) 00275 申请编号

Definition: This field contains the number that identifies this line in the requisition.

定义：此字段标识物品申请的流水号

4.11.1.2 RQD-2 Item code - internal (CE) 00276 申请物品编码-内部

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier and description that uniquely identify the item on the application sending the requisition. This field is conditional because at least one of the three fields *RQD-2-item code- internal, RQD-3-item code-external*, or *RQD-4-hospital item code* must be valued.

定义：此字段包含在申请程序提交申请时所申请物品的标识和名称，可根据情况选用。标识申请物品的编码字段有 *RQD-2-item code- internal, RQD-3-item code-external*, 和 *RQD-4-hospital item code*，在提交申请时，其中之一必须赋值。

4.11.1.3 RQD-3 Item code - external (CE) 00277 申请物品编码-外部

Components<identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier and description that uniquely identify the item on the application receiving the requisition. This field is conditional because at least one of the three fields -- *RQD-2-item code-internal, RQD-3-item code-external* or *RQD-4-hospital item code* -- must be valued.

定义：此字段包含程序在接到申请时，申请物品的标识和名称，可根据情况选用。标识申请物品的编码字段有 *RQD-2-item code- internal, RQD-3-item code-external*, 和 *RQD-4-hospital item code*，在提交申请时，其中之一必须赋值。

4.11.1.4 RQD-4 Hospital item code (CE) 00278 院内标识

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier and description that uniquely identify the item on all applications in the hospital. The identifier is usually controlled by the hospital financial application in the charge description master

file. This field is conditional because at least one of the three fields-- *RQD-2-item code-internal*, *RQD-3-item code-external* or *RQD-4-hospital item code*-- must be valued.

定义：此字段包含所申请物品在医院通用的标识，一般由医院财务系统的收费控制文件规定。此字段可根据情况选用。标识申请物品的编码字段有 *RQD-2-item code- internal*, *RQD-3-item code-external*, 和 *RQD-4-hospital item code*，在提交申请时，其中之一必须赋值。

Note:	At least one of the three fields 4.11.1.2 through 4.11.1.4must be non-null.

4.11.1.5 RQD-5 Requisition quantity (NM) 00279 申请数量

Definition: This field contains the quantity requisitioned for this item.

定义：此字段是申请物品的数量

4.11.1.6 RQD-6 Requisition unit of measure (CE) 00280 计量单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> <alternate text (ST)> <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the unit of measure for this item.

定义：此字段包含申请物品的计量单位

4.11.1.7 RQD-7 Dept. cost center (IS) 00281 物品使用科室

Definition: This field contains the accounting code that identifies this department in order to charge for this item. *User-defined table 0319 - Department cost center* is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this field.

定义：此字段是申请物品的部门或科室的财务编号，用于对申请物品收费。此字段的值可存于自定义表中，自定义表结构可参考 *User-defined table 0319 - Department cost center* 。

User-defined Table 0319 - Department cost center

Value	Description
	No suggested values

4.11.1.8 RQD-8 Item natural account code (IS) 00282 物品会计用编码

Definition: This field contains the accounting code that identifies this item in order to charge for this item. *User-defined table 0320 - Item natural account code* is used as the HL7 identifier for the user-defined table of values for this field.

定义；此字段所申请物品的财务编号，用于对申请物品收费。此字段的值可存于自定义表中，自定义表结构可参考 *User-defined table 0319 - Department cost center* 。

User-defined Table 0320 - Item natural account code

Value	Description
	No suggested values

4.11.1.9 RQD-9 Deliver to ID (CE) 00283 目的地标识

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> <alternate text (ST)> <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the unique identifier and descriptive name of the department/location where the item should be delivered.

定义：此字段是所申请物品运送目的地或科室的标识或名称。

4.11.1.10 RQD-10 Date needed (DT) 00284 物品送交日期

Definition: This field contains the date this item is required.

定义：此字段是申请物品所要送交地日期

Note: Although none of the fields are required, one of the three identifying codes—*RQD-2-item code-internal*, *RQD-3-item code-external*, or *RQD-4-hospital item code*—must be specified in order for the receiving application to process the request.

备注： *RQD-2-item code-internal*, *RQD-3-item code-external*, 和 *RQD-4-hospital item code* 等三个字段必须有一个赋值，

使接受申请程序能够顺利执行

It is left to the vendors to determine which will be used as the common link between the two applications. HL7 recommends using the *RQD-4-hospital item code*.

HL7 建议使用 *RQD-4-hospital item code*.字段作为两个应用程序之间的联结。

Hospital accounting requires an identifier to charge a particular cost center or patient for a requisitioned supply. If the supply is for a patient, then this identifier comes from the PID segment; otherwise, from *RQD-7-dept. cost center* and

RQD-8-item natural account code must be used. It is recommended that the "final" cost center responsible for providing the supply to the patient be included, even when the patient ID is provided.

申请物品的科室或患者的标识在医院收费系统对申请的物品收费时应用，如果是为患者申请物品，则收费标识来自 PID 段，否则来自 *RQD-7-dept. cost center 字段*， 在收费时，*RQD-8-item natural account code* 字段也需应用。在收费时，即使提供了 PID 段，也建议"最后"为患者提供物品的科室应包括在内。

Hospital accounting applications use *RQD-7-dept. cost center* concatenated with *RQD-8-item natural account code* in order to post this transaction to the General Ledger. This concatenated value should correspond to a valid entry in the accounting applications "Chart of Accounts."

医院收费系统应用 *RQD-7-dept. cost center* 字段和 *RQD-8-item natural account code* 字段，便于对帐目进行分类，*RQD-8-item natural account code* 字段值应该符合收费程序的要求。

4.11.2 RQ1 - requisition detail-1 segment 物品请求细节描述段

RQ1 contains additional detail for each nonstock requisitioned item. This segment definition is paired with a preceding RQD segment.

RQ1 段在申请非储备物品时，对申请的物品信息进行描述。此字段必须与 RQD 字段同时使用

HL7 Attribute Table - RQ1 - Requisition Detail-1

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME	元素名称
1	10	ST	O			00285	Anticipated Price	预期价格
2	250	CE	C			00286	Manufacturer Identifier	生产商标识
3	16	ST	C			00287	Manufacturer's Catalog	生产商目录编号
4	250	CE	C			00288	Vendor ID	销售方标识
5	16	ST	C			00289	Vendor Catalog	销售方目录编号
6	1	ID	O		0136	00290	Taxable	税率
7	1	ID	O		0136	00291	Substitute Allowed	代用品

4.11.2.0 RQ1 field definitions 段字段定义

4.11.2.1 RQ1-1 Anticipated price (ST) 00285 预期价格

Definition: This field contains the reference price for the requisition unit of measure that is known to the requisition application. It may or may not be the actual cost of acquiring the item from a supplier. It is also not the price charged to the patient.

定义：此字段包括申请物品的预期单价，不一定是申请物品的实际价格，也不是向患者收费的价格。

4.11.2.2 RQ1-2 Manufacturer identifier (CE) 00286 生产商标识

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the unique code that identifies the manufacturer on the application receiving the requisition. This field is conditional because either *RQ1-2-manufacturer ID* and *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog* or *RQ1-4-vendor ID* and *RQ1-5-vendor catalog* must be valued.

定义：此字段是申请物品生产商的标识，可根据情况选用。因为标识生产商的字段 *RQ1-2-manufacturer ID* 与 *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog* 在申请物品时需赋值，或者 *RQ1-4-vendor ID* 与 *RQ1-5-vendor catalog* 需赋值。

Codes may be selected from HIBCC Manufacturers Labeler ID Code (LIC), the UPC or the NDC. These code sets may be obtained from the appropriate organization whose addresses are included in Figure 7-3.

生产商标识可以从 HIBCC 生产商目录（LIC）、UPC 和 NDC 中选择。生产商编码可以从有关专业机构获得。

4.11.2.3 RQ1-3 Manufacturer's catalog (ST) 00287 生产商目录编号

Definition: This field is the manufacturer's catalog number or code for this item. This field is conditional because either *RQ1-2-manufacturer ID* and *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog* or *RQ1-4-vendor ID* and *RQ1-5-vendor catalog* must be valued.

定义：此字段是申请物品的生产商目录编号，可根据情况选用。因为标识生产商的字段 *RQ1-2-manufacturer ID* 与 *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog* 在申请物品时需赋值，或者 *RQ1-4-vendor ID* 与 *RQ1-5-vendor catalog* 需赋值。

4.11.2.4 RQ1-4 Vendor ID (CE) 00288 销售方标识

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is the unique code that identifies the vendor on the application receiving the requisition. This field is conditional because either *RQ1-2-manufacturer ID* and *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog* or *RQ1-4-vendor ID* and *RQ1-5-vendor catalog* must be valued.

定义：此字段是申请物品的销售方标识，可根据情况选用。因为标识生产商的字段 *RQ1-2-manufacturer ID* 与 *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog* 在申请物品时需赋值，或者 *RQ1-4-vendor ID* 与 *RQ1-5-vendor catalog* 需赋值。

Because of this, it is recommended that each nonstock item have *RQ1-2-manufacturers ID* and *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog*, or *RQ1-4-vendor ID* and *RQ1-5-vendor catalog*. It is also possible that the requisitioning application will not know the identifier, as listed in the Manufacturer's or Vendor's catalog. In this case, it is important to include the name portion of this coded element field.

建议在申请非储备物品时，对 *RQ1-2-manufacturers ID* 与 *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog* 字段赋值，*或者*对 *RQ1-4-vendor ID* 与 *RQ1-5-vendor catalog*.字段赋值。虽然生产商或销售方编号被列入相应的生产商目录或销售方目录，但申请程序也有可能不知道生产方或销售方的标识，在这种情况下，对编码字段赋值时包含名称是非常重要的。

4.11.2.5 RQ1-5 Vendor catalog (ST) 00289

销售方目录编号

Definition: This field is the vendor's catalog number, name, or code for this item. This field is conditional because either *RQ1-2-manufacturer ID* and *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog* or *RQ1-4-vendor ID* and *RQ1-5-vendor catalog* must be valued.

定义：此字段是销售方的目录编号、名称或编码，可根据情况选用。因为标识生产商的字段 *RQ1-2-manufacturer ID* 与 *RQ1-3-manufacturer's catalog* 在申请物品时需赋值，或者 *RQ1-4-vendor ID* 与 *RQ1-5-vendor catalog* 需赋值。

4.11.2.6 RQ1-6 Taxable (ID) 00290

RQ1-6 税率

Definition: This field indicates whether this item is subject to tax.

定义：此字段是描述申请物品是否需要交税

In general, nonstock requisitioned items will be printed by the receiving application and then processed by a human. In other words, the human will use the information to call the vendor or manufacturer to get pricing and other related purchasing information before placing the order with an outside vendor. Refer to *HL7 table 0136 -Yes/no indicator* as defined in Chapter 2.

一般来说，申请非储备物品条目将由执行程序打印出来，交给某人去完成。换句话说，这个人在向销售方提交定单前，需要向销售方或生产商了解物品价格以及其他有关的信息。详见第二章的表 *HL7 table 0136 -Yes/no indicator*。

4.11.2.7 RQ1-7 Substitute allowed (ID) 00291

RQ1-7 代用品

Definition: This field indicates whether the ancillary department may substitute an equivalent version of the item(s) ordered. Refer to *HL7 table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* as defined in Chapter 2.

定义：此字段指出是否可以用其他物品代替申请的物品，详见第二章的表 *HL7 table 0136 - Yes/no indicator*。

4.12 SUPPLY MESSAGE EXAMPLES

4.12.1 Patient order

This example is a requisition from the ORSUPPLY application to the MMSUPPLY application for two items for patient John J. Smith. One item is a stock item for an IV Solution and the second item is a nonstock implant manufactured by Detter. The requisition numbers used by the ORSUPPLY application are RQ101 & RQ102.

```
MSH|^~\&|ORSUPPLY|ORSYS|MMSUPPLY|MMSYS|19911105131523||OMS^005| ...<cr>
PID|... <cr>
ORC|NW|RQ101^ORSUPPLY|||N|||19911105130000|jjones^Jones^Jean|sgomez^Go
    mez^Susan|MAINOR^2W|321-1234^X2304^^3211234^2304|...<cr>
RQD|1|1234^Solution, 2.25% Saline||S1786^Saline
    Solution|1|BT^Bottle|1234- 5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply
    Room|19901123|...<cr>

MSH|^~\&|ORSUPPLY|ORSYS|MMSUPPLY|MMSYS|19911105131523||OMN^007|...<cr>
PID|... <cr>
ORC|NW|RQ102^ORSUPPLY|||N|||19911105130000|jjones^Jones^Jean|sgomez^Go
    mez^Susan|MAINOR^2W|321-1234^X2304^^3211234^2304<cr>
RQD|1|23455^Implant, Special Hip||I45323^Implant|1|EA^
    Each|1234- 5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply Room|19901123|...<cr>
RQ1|123.45|DET^Detter, Inc.|444456|DST^Local Distributors,
    Inc.|333- 456|N|...<cr>
```

4.12.2 Replenish Supply Closet

This example is a requisition from the ORSUPPLY application to the MMSUPPLY application for five stock items to replenish a supply closet. The requisition numbers used by the ORSUPPLY application is RQ103 - RQ1037.

```
MSH|^~\&|ORSUPPLY|ORSYS|MMSUPPLY|MMSYS|19911105131523||OMS^005|...<cr>
ORC|NW|RQ103^ORSUPPLY|||N|||19911105130000|jjones^Jones^Jean|sgomez^Go
    mez^Susan|MAINOR^2W|321-1234^X2304^^3211234^2304|...<cr>
RQD|1|1232^Solution, 1% Saline||S1784^Saline
    Solution|5|BT^Bottle|1234- 5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply
    Room|19901105|...<cr>
ORC|NW|RQ104^ORSUPPLY|||N|||19911105130000|jjones^Jones^Jean|sgomez^Go
    mez^Susan|MAINOR^2W|321-1234^X2304^^3211234^2304|...<cr>
RQD|2|1231^Solution, 0.2% Saline||S1781^Saline
    Solution|2|BT^Bottle|1234- 5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply
    Room|19901105|...<cr>
ORC|NW|RQ105^ORSUPPLY|||N|||19911105130000|jjones^Jones^Jean|sgomez^Go
    mez^Susan|MAINOR^2W|321-1234^X2304^^3211234^2304|...<cr>
RQD|3|2342^Suture, Black
    Silk||SU123^Suture|2|DZ^Dozen|1234- 5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply
    Room|19901105|...<cr>
ORC|NW|RQ106^ORSUPPLY|||N|||19911105130000|jjones^Jones^Jean|sgomez^Go
    mez^Susan|MAINOR^2W|321-1234^X2304^^3211234^2304|...<cr>
```

```
RQD|4|2344^Suture, Black Silk
    3- 0||SU124^Suture|1|DZ^Dozen|1234- 5678||ORSUP^Main OR Supply
    Room|19901105|...<cr>
ORC|NW|RQ107^ORSUPPLY|||N|||19911105130000|jjones^Jones^Jean|sgomez^Go
    mez^Susan|MAINOR^2W|321-1234 X2304      3211234^2304|...<cr>
RQD|5|4565^Bandage Pad, 4x4||B6345^Bandage
    Pad|3|BX Box|1234- 5678||ORSUP Main OR Supply Room|19901105|...<cr>
```

4.13 PHARMACY/TREATMENT TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGES 药品/治疗 触发事件和消息定义

4.13.1 Usage notes for pharmacy/treatment messages 药品/治疗消息使用注意事项

For the RDS (pharmacy/treatment dispense), RGV (pharmacy/treatment give) and RAS (pharmacy/treatment administration) messages, the placer and filler order numbers are those of the parent RDE (pharmacy/treatment encoded order) message. In these messages, the filler order number does not provide a unique identification of the instance of the pharmacy/treatment action (dispense, give or administer). To correct this problem, each of the defining segments (RXD, RXG, and RXA) has an appropriately named sub-ID field (dispense sub-ID counter, give sub-ID counter, and administration sub-ID counter). The combination of the filler order number (including its application ID component) and the appropriate sub-ID counter uniquely identifies the instance of the pharmacy/treatment action(s) present in these messages.

对于 RDS（药品/治疗的分配），RGV（药品/治疗的施行）和 RAS（药品/治疗执行）等消息，其申请者编号和执行者编号来自父层 RDE（药品/治疗编码申请）消息。在这些消息中，执行者编号不能标识消息表示的药品/治疗的行为（分发、施行和执行）。为解决这些问题，在有关消息的信息段（RXD，RXG 和 RXA）包含一个附加标识字段（分发标识，施行标识和执行标识），消息中的执行者编号（包括程序的标识组件）结合附加的标识字段可标识消息表示的行为。

Although the default order control code for the RDE, RDS, RGV and RAS messages is “RE,” there are cases in which the pharmacy or treatment system and the receiving system must communicate changes in state. Depending on whether the pharmacy or treatment supplier’s relationship to the receiving system is that of placer or filler, the appropriate order control code may be substituted for the default value of RE. The receiving system can also use an appropriate order control code to report status back to the pharmacy or treatment system.

RDE、RDS、RGV 和 RAS 消息的默认的命令控制码是“RE”，但有时，某些信息的变化需要在药品、治疗系统和接受系统之间相互传递，根据药品、治疗系统提供者与接受系统的关联是以申请者或执行者的不同，相应的命令控制码也需要改变。接受系统也可使用合适的命令控制码向药品/治疗系统传输状态信息。

For example, suppose that a pharmacy or treatment system is sending RGV messages to a nursing system which will administer the medication and that the pharmacy or treatment system needs to request that several instances of a give order be discontinued. To implement this request, the RGV message may be sent with a “DC” order control code (discontinue request), and the appropriate RXG segments

whose give sub-ID fields identify the instances to be discontinued. If a notification back to the pharmacy or treatment supplier is needed, the nursing system can initiate an RGV message with a "DR" order control code (discontinue as requested), and containing RXG segments whose give sub-ID fields identify the discontinued instances.

举例：假定药品、治疗系统向执行医嘱的护理系统发送 RGV 消息，药品、治疗系统需要暂停几条命令。为实现上述功能，RGV 消息的命令控制码应被设为"DC"，RGV 消息的 RXG 段的附加标识字段标识对所要暂停的命令。如果需要向药品、治疗系统的提供者反馈有关信息，护理系统可以使用 RGV 消息，RGV 消息的命令控制码设为"DR"，RXG 段的附加标识字段标识被暂停的命令。

4.13.2 IV solution groups 静脉输液组

An order for a group of IV solutions to be given sequentially can be supported in two similar ways: Parent/Child and Separate Orders. This HL7 Standard supports both methods of ordering. The method used at a particular site must be negotiated between the site institution and the various application vendors. See Section 4.3.10.2, "Cyclic placer order groups," for further details.

实现一组连续静脉输液的方式有两种：父/子结构的医嘱或独立的医嘱。此版本的 HL7 支持两种方式。使用何种方式需要与程序供应商商议。详见 Section 4.3.10.2, "Cyclic placer order groups,"。

4.13.3 OMP - pharmacy/treatment order message (event O09) OMP 药物/治疗 消息（事件 O09）

Pharmacy/Treatment Orders can use the ORM message with the RXO, RXC, and RXR segments for the detail segment, or use the OMP and ORP messages as described below.

药品/治疗申请可使用包含 RXO，RXC 和 RXR 段的 ORM 消息，或者使用下面描述的 OMP 和 ORP 消息：

OMP^O09^OMP_O09	Pharmacy/treatment Order Message	药品/治疗消息	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	消息头	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	消息头注解	2
[			
PID	Patient Identification	患者标识	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	患者附加资料	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	注解	2
[PV1	Patient Visit	就医次数	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit - Additional Info	就医其他信息	3
[{IN1	Insurance	保险	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info	其他保险信息	6
[IN3]	Insurance Add' l Info - Cert.	其他保险信息	6
}]			
[GT1]	Guarantor	担保人	6
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	药物过敏信息	3
]			
{			
ORC	Common Order	通用信息段	4
RXO	Pharmacy/Treatment Order	药品/治疗 段	4

[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RXO)	注解	2
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	药品/治疗流程	4
[			
{RXC}	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	药物/治疗组件	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RXC)	注解	2
]			
[			
{			
OBX	Observation/Result	观察结果或资料	7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for OBX)	注解	2
}			
]			
[{FT1}]	Financial Transaction	有关费用的事务	6
[BLG]	Billing Segment	费用信息段	6
}			

4.13.4 ORP - pharmacy/treatment order acknowledgment (event O10) ORP 药物/治疗申请应答消息（EVENT O10）

ORP^O10^ORP_O10	Description	描述	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	消息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	消息确认	2
[ERR]	Error	错误	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Response Header)	备注	2
[			
[PID	Patient Identification	患者标识	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	注解	2
]			
{			
ORC	Common Order	通用信息段	4
[			
RXO	Pharmacy/Treatment Order		4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RXO)		2
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route		4
[{RXC}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Component		4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RXC)		2
]			
}			
]			

4.13.5 RDE - pharmacy/treatment encoded order message (event O11) RDE-药物/治疗编码消息（EVENT O11）

This message communicates the pharmacy or treatment application's encoding of the pharmacy/treatment order (ORM message with RXO segment, see above). It may be sent as an unsolicited message to report on either a single order or multiple pharmacy/treatment orders for a patient.

RDE 消息用来传输药品/治疗申请的编码信息。也可以用于报告某病人的单条或多条药物/治疗申请的执行情况。

The RDE/RRE is also used to communicate a refill authorization request originating with the pharmacy.

RDE 或 RRE 消息也可用于申请某一请求再次执行，此请求可能药品系统产生的。

As a site-specific variant, the original order segments (RXO, RXRs, associated RXCs, and any NTEs) may be sent optionally (for comparison).

不同地点发出的 RDE 消息可以不同，不同的 RDE 消息传送时可选择传送某些段（如 RXO，RXRS，有关的 RXCS 和任一 NTE 段）。

RDE^O11^RDE_O11	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
PID	Patient Identification	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	2
[PV1	Patient Visit	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit - Additional Info	3
[{IN1	Insurance	
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info	6
[IN3]	Insurance Add'l Info - Cert.	6
}]		
[GT1]	Guarantor	6
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	3
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		
RXO	Pharmacy/Treatment Prescription Order	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RXO)	2
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[		
{RXC}	Pharmacy/Treatment Component (for RXO)	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RXC)	2
]		
]		
RXE	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[{RXC}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Component (for RXE)	4
[{		
OBX	Results	7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for OBX)	2
}]		
{[CTI]}	Clinical Trial Identification	7
}		

Note: The RXCs which follow the RXO may not be fully encoded, but those that follow the RXE must be fully encoded.

4.13.6 RRE - pharmacy/treatment encoded order acknowledgment (event O12) RRE 药物/治疗编码消息应答消息（ENENT O12）

RRE^O12^RRE_O12	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order Acknowledgment Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
[PID	Patient Identification	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		

```
        RXE             Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order                4
        {RXR}           Pharmacy/Treatment Route                        4
        [{RXC}]         Pharmacy/Treatment Component                    4
    ]
  }
]
```

The use of RDE with the trigger of 001 and RRE with the trigger 002 is maintained for backward compatibility.

4.13.7 RDS - pharmacy/treatment dispense message (event O13) RDS 药品/治疗 分发消息（EVENT O13）

The RDS message may be created by the pharmacy/treatment application for each instance of dispensing a drug or treatment to fill an existing order or orders. In the most common case, the RDS messages would be routed to a Nursing application or to some clinical application, which needs the data about drugs dispensed or treatments given. As a site-specific variant, the original order segments (RXO, RXE and their associated RXR/RXCs) may be sent optionally (for comparison).

在执行一条或多条医嘱时，药品/治疗系统为医嘱的每一项都生成一条 RDS 消息。在多数情况下，RDS 消息会被护理系统或临床治疗系统按顺序执行。不同地点发出的 RDS 消息可以不同，不同的 RDS 消息传送时可选择传送某些段（如 RXO，RXE，有关的 RXCS 或 RXR 段）。

The ORC must have the filler order number and the order control code RE. The RXE and associated RXCs may be present if the receiving application needs any of their data. The RXD carries the dispense data for a given issuance of medication: thus it may describe a single dose, a half-day dose, a daily dose, a refill of a prescription, etc. The RXD is not a complete record of an order. Use the RXO and RXE segments if a complete order is needed. It is a record from the pharmacy or treatment supplier to the Nursing application (or other) with drug/treatment dispense and administration instructions.

RDS 的 ORC 段必须包含执行者编号，其命令控制码必须设为“RE”。如果接受程序需要 RXE 段或 RXC 段的信息，则 RDS 消息必须包含 RXE 段和 RXC 段。RXD 段包含药物治疗的分发数据：它可能只是药品的单次剂量、半日剂量或一日剂量等。RXD 段不是完整的医嘱，完整的医嘱信息，需 RXO 段和 RXE 段。

The FT1 segment is optional and repeating in order to accommodate multiple charge, benefit and pricing situations. Example use cases demonstrating zero, one and two FT1 segments follow:

RDS 消息可选用 FT1 段，如需多次收费、存在多个价位时，可使用多个 FT1 段。下面分别是不用 FT1 段、使用一个 FT1 段和使用两个 FT1 段的 RDS 消息的范例：

In the case where the RDS message represents a dispense event that is in process (i.e., has not been received by the patient), the financial transactions associated with the dispense do not yet exist. Until the financial transactions associated with the dispense event have been completed, no FT1 segment may exist in the message.

当一个 RDS 消息代表的分发事件正在执行（患者还没有收到），在这种情况下，有关费用的事务还不存在，则 RDS 消息不包括 FT1 段，直到与分发事件相关的费用事务完成，RDS 消息中才包括 FT1 段。

In the case where the RDS message represents a dispense event that has been received by the patient, and thus all financial transactions have been completed, the RDS message may contain one or more FT1 segments. Examples of single and multiple FT1 segments follow.

如果患者已经接到 RDS 消息事件的分发药物或治疗，在这种情况下，所有的费用事务已经完成，则 RDS 消息中可以包含一个或多个 FT1 段。下面的例子是包含一个或多个 FT1 段的 RDS 消息

Payment for the dispense event completed by a single payor:

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|GenHosp|CIS|GenHosp|1998052911150700||RDS^O13^RDS_O13|...
    <cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|RE|...<cr>
RXD|1|00310-0131-10^LISINOPRIL 10MG
    TABLET^NDC|199907150830|100|TAB|...<cr>
FT1|1|||199907151035||PY|00310-0131-10^LISINOPRIL 10MG
    TABLET^NDC|||100|125.43&USD|...<cr>
```

Payment for the dispense event involves multiple payment sources:

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|GenHosp|CIS|GenHosp|1998052213000700||RDS^O13^RDS_O13|...
    <cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|RE|...<cr>
RXD|1|00340-0241-10^VERAPAMIL 120MG
    TABLET^NDC|199907200940|100|TAB|...<cr>
FT1|1|||199907211055||CD|00340024110^VERAPAMIL 120MG TABLET
    ^NDC|||100|55.43&USD|...<cr>   (amount paid by insurance)
FT1|2|||199907211055||CP|00340024110^VERAPAMIL 120MG TABLET
    ^NDC|||100|5.00&USD|...<cr>        (copay paid by patient)
```

The use of RDS with the trigger of O01 and RRD with the trigger O02 is maintained for backward compatibility.

RDS^O13^RDS_O13	Pharmacy/Treatment Dispense Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
PID	Patient Identification	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	2
[		
PV1	Patient Visit	3
[PV2]	Patient Visit - Additional Info	3
]		
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		
RXO	Pharmacy /Treatment Order	4
[		
{NTE}	Notes and Comments (for RXO)	2

{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[		
{RXC}	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RXC)	2
]		
]		
]		
[		
RXE	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[{RXC}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
]		
RXD	Pharmacy/Treatment Dispense	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[{RXC}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
[{		
OBX	Results	7
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for OBX)	2
}]		
[{FT1}]	Financial Transaction segment	6
}		

4.13.8 RRD - pharmacy/treatment dispense acknowledgement message (event O14) RRD 药品/治疗分发确认消息

RRD^O14^RRD_O14	Pharmacy/Treatment Dispense Acknowledgment Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
[PID	Patient Identification	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Patient ID)	2
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		
RXD	Pharmacy/Treatment Dispense	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[{RXC}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
]		
}		
]		

4.13.9 RGV - pharmacy/treatment give message (event O15) RGV 药品/治疗执行消息 (O15)

The RDS message's RXD segment carries the dispense data for a given issuance of medication: thus it may describe a single dose, a half-day dose, a daily dose, a refill of a prescription, etc. It does not contain the given instructions or scheduling information. When this "give" (i.e., administration) information needs to be transmitted from the pharmacy or treatment application to another application, it is done with the RGV message.

RXD 段包含药物治疗的分发数据：它可能只是药品的单次剂量、半日剂量或一日剂量等。RXD 段不包括给药的方法或给药时间安排表。当"给"药的信息需要从药房或医疗程序向另外的程序传输时，就可以使用 RGV 消息。

The RGV message uses the RXG segment to record drug or treatment administration instructions. It may carry information about a single scheduled administration on a drug or treatment, or it may carry information about multiple administrations.

If the pharmacy or treatment application (or some other application) needs to create a nonambiguous MAR report where each administration is matched to a particular give date/time instruction, it may use the RGV message as described in the following way:

RGV 消息的 RXG 段用来记录给药或治疗的方法。RXG 段可以记录单次给药或治疗的信息，也可以记录多次给药或治疗的信息。如果药房或治疗程序（或其他程序）需要生成 MAR 报告，描述给药或治疗的方法或时间，可以使用 RGV 消息，描述如下：

For each scheduled administration of the medication, the pharmacy/treatment issues either a single RGV message or a single RGV message with multiple RXG segments, one for each scheduled administration. The actual administrations (transmitted by one or more RAS messages) are matched against the scheduled ones by recording in each RXA segment the Give Sub-ID of the corresponding RXG segment. If more than one administration needs to be matched (as in the case of recording a change or rate of an IV solution) the administering application issues additional RXA segment(s) (corresponding to the same RXG segment). If no matching is needed, the Give Sub-ID of the RXA segments has the value zero (0).

对于计划给药或治疗，药物/治疗应用程序发出一条 RGV 消息或者包含多个 RXG 段的 RGV 消息，每个 RXG 段对应一次给药或治疗。实际执行的每次给药/治疗（由一条或多条 RAS 消息传输）与相应 RXA 段中的 SUB-ID 字段对应的 RXG 段记录的给药/治疗相对应。如果有需要匹配的医嘱执行不止一次（如记录输液的速度或医嘱的改变等），医嘱执行程序发出的消息包含额外的 RXA 段（与同一条 RXG 段对应）。如果无需要匹配的执行，则 RXA 段的 SUB-ID 字段的值为 0。

The ORC must have the filler order number and the order control code RE. The RXE and associated RXCs may be present if the receiving application needs any of their data. The RXG carries the scheduled administration data for either a single “give instruction” (single dose) of medication or for multiple “give instructions.” The RXG is not a complete record of an order. Use the RXO and RXE segments if a complete order is needed. It is a record from the pharmacy or treatment application to the Nursing application (or other) with drug/treatment administration instructions.

RGV 消息 ORC 段包含执行者编号，请求控制码为 RE，如果接受程序需要 RXE 段和相应的 RXC 段的信息，则它们也应包含在 RGV 消息中。RXG 段记录治疗或给药每次的用法（剂量）。RXG 段不是完整的医嘱记录，完整的医嘱还应包括 RXO 段和 RXE 段。完整的医嘱是由药房或治疗应用程序向护理应用程序传输，应包括药物或治疗的应用说明。

RGV^O15^RGV_O15	Pharmacy/Treatment Give	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
PID	Patient Identification	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	2
[PV1	Patient Visit	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit - Additional Info	3
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4

```
  [
    RXO                 Pharmacy /Treatment Order                    4
    [
      {NTE}             Notes and Comments (for RXO)                 2
      {RXR}             Pharmacy/Treatment Route                     4
      [
        {RXC}           Pharmacy/Treatment Component                 4
        [{NTE}]         Notes and Comments (for RXC)                 2
      ]
    ]
  ]
  [
    RXE                 Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order             4
    {RXR}               Pharmacy/Treatment Route                     4
    [{RXC}]             Pharmacy/Treatment Component                 4
  ]
  {
    RXG                 Pharmacy/Treatment Give                      4
    {RXR}               Pharmacy/Treatment Route                     4
    [{RXC}]             Pharmacy/Treatment Component                 4
    {
      [OBX]             Observation/Results                          7
      [{NTE}]           Notes and Comments (for OBX)                 2
    }
  }
}
```

4.13.10 RRG - pharmacy/treatment give acknowledgment message (event O16)

RRG 药品/治疗执行确认消息

RRG^O16^RRG_O16	Pharmacy/Treatment Give Acknowledgment Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
[PID	Patient Identification	3
[{NTE}]]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		
RXG	Pharmacy/Treatment Give	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[{RXC}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
]		
}		
]		

The use of RGV with the trigger of O01 and RRG with the trigger O02 is maintained for backward compatibility.

RGV 消息使用 O01 触发事件以及 RRG 消息使用 O02 触发事件是为保证向后的兼容性。

4.13.11 RAS - pharmacy/treatment administration message (event O17) RAS 药品/治疗执行消息 (EVENT O17)

The RAS message may be created by the administering application (e.g., nursing application) for each instance of administration for an existing order. If the administering application wants to report several administrations of medication/treatment for a given order with a single RAS message, each instance is reported by a separate (repeating) RXA segment. In addition, the administration

records for a group of orders may be sent in a single message by creating repeating groups of segments at the ORC level.

执行程序（如护理应用程序）可以为医嘱要求的每次给药或治疗发出一条 RAS 消息，如果执行程序要用一条 RAS 消息报告医嘱单的多次给药或治疗的信息时，可在 RAS 消息中使用多个 RXA 段，另外，如报告医嘱单组的执行情况，可以在单条消息中使用重复的 ORC 段。

In the most common case, the RAS messages would be sent from a nursing application to the pharmacy or treatment application (or to the ordering application or another clinical application), which could use the data to generate the medication administration reports. Multiple RXA segments, each corresponding to a separate administration instance for a given order, may be sent with a single ORC.

在大多数情况下，RAS 消息由护理程序向药房或治疗程序（或者向医嘱程序或其他诊疗程序）传输，后者可以生成相应的结果报告。给定医嘱的每次执行所对应产生的多个 RXA 段，可以在消息中与一个 ORC 段同时传输。

RAS^O17^RAS_O17	Pharmacy/Treatment Administration	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
PID	Patient Identification	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	3
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
[{AL1}]	Allergy Information	2
[PV1	Patient Visit	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit - Additional Info	3
]		
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		
RXO	Pharmacy /Treatment Order	4
[		
{NTE}	Notes and Comments (for RXO)	2
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[		
{RXC}	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for RXC)	2
]		
]		
]		
[		
RXE	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[{RXC}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
]		
{{RXA}	Pharmacy/Treatment Administration	4
RXR	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
{[OBX	Observation/Result	7
{[NTE]}	Notes and Comments (for OBX)	2
]}}		
{[CTI]}	Clinical Trial Identification	7
}		

4.13.12 RRA - pharmacy/treatment administration acknowledgment message (event O18)

RRA^O18^RRA_O18	Pharmacy/Treatment Administration Acknowledgment Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2

[{NTE}]	Notes and Comments (for Header)	2
[		
[PID	Patient Identification	3
[{NTE}]]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		
{RXA}	Pharmacy/Treatment Administration	4
RXR	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
]		
}		
]		

The use of RAS with the trigger of O01 and RRA with the trigger O02 is maintained for backward compatibility.

4.13.13 ROR - pharmacy/treatment order response (event Q26)

This query/response pair is retained for backward compatibility only. Please refer to Chapter 5 for detailed coverage of query/response methodology to be employed in Versions 2.4 and later.

QRY^Q26^QRY_Q01	Query Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filler	5
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2

ROR^ROR^ROR_ROR	Pharmacy /Treatment Order Response	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
{		
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filter	5
[PID	Patient Identification	3
{[NTE]}]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
RXO	Pharmacy/Treatment Order	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
{[RXC]}	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
}		
}		
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2

4.13.14 RAR - pharmacy/treatment administration information (event Q27)

This query/response pair is retained for backward compatibility only. Please refer to Chapter 5 for detailed coverage of query/response methodology to be employed in Versions 2.4 and later.

QRY^Q27^QRY_Q01	Query Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filler	5
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2

RAR^RAR^RAR_RAR	Pharmacy/treatment Administration Information	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
{		
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filter	5
[PID	Patient Identification	3
{[NTE]}]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		
RXE	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
{[RXC]}	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
]		
{RXA}	Pharmacy/Treatment Administration	4
RXR	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
}		
}		
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2

4.13.15 RDR - pharmacy/treatment dispense information (event Q28)

This query/response pair is retained for backward compatibility only. Please refer to Chapter 5 for detailed coverage of query/response methodology to be employed in Versions 2.4 and later.

QRY^Q28^QRY_Q01	Query Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filler	5
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2

RDR^RDR^RDR_RDR	Pharmacy/treatment Dispense Information	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
{		
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filter	5
[PID	Patient Identification	3
{[NTE]}]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		
RXE	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
{[RXC]}	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
]		
{RXD	Pharmacy/Treatment Dispense	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
[{RXC}]	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
}		
}		
}		
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2

4.13.16 RER - pharmacy/treatment encoded order information (event Q29)

This query/response pair is retained for backward compatibility only. Please refer to Chapter 5 for detailed coverage of query/response methodology to be employed in Versions 2.4 and later.

QRY^Q29^QRY_Q01	Query Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filler	5
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2

RER^RER^RER_RER	Pharmacy/treatment Encoded Order Information	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
{		
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filter	5
[PID	Patient Identification	3
{[NTE]}]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
RXE	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
{[RXC]}	Pharmacy/Treatment Component	4
}		
}		
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2

4.13.17 RGR - pharmacy/treatment dose information (event Q30)

This query/response pair is retained for backward compatibility only. Please refer to Chapter 5 for detailed coverage of query/response methodology to be employed in Versions 2.4 and later.

QRY^Q30^QRY_Q01	Query Message	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filler	5
[DSC]	Continuation Pointer	2

RGR^RGR^RGR_RGR	Pharmacy/treatment Dose Information	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	2
[ERR]	Error	2
{		
QRD	Query Definition	5
[QRF]	Query Filter	5
[PID	Patient Identification	3
{[NTE]}]	Notes and Comments (for PID)	2
{		
ORC	Common Order	4
[		
RXE	Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4
{[RXC]}	Pharmacy/treatment Component	4
]		
{RXG}	Pharmacy/Treatment Give	4
{RXR}	Pharmacy/Treatment Route	4

```
        {[RXC]}         Pharmacy/Treatment Component                    4
    }
}
[DSC]                   Continuation Pointer                            2
```

4.14 PHARMACY/TREATMENT SEGMENTS 药物/治疗信息段

4.14.1 RXO - pharmacy/treatment order segment RXO -药物/治疗申请信息段

This is the "master" pharmacy/treatment order segment. It contains order data not specific to components or additives. Unlike the OBR, it does not contain status fields or other data that are results-only.

这是药物/治疗申请主信息段,包括非特异性的药物/治疗的申请信息,和 OBR 不同,它不包括状态字段或仅有结果的资料

It can be used for any type of pharmacy order, including inpatient (unit dose and compound unit dose), outpatient, IVs, and hyperalimentation IVs (nutritional IVs), as well as other nonpharmacy treatments, e.g., respiratory therapy, oxygen, and many nursing treatments.

它可以用于任何类型的药物处方,包括住院患者(单次剂量和复合剂量),门诊患者,静脉注射,静脉高营养治疗和其他非药物性治疗,例如呼吸系统治疗,氧气和许多护理措施.

In addition to the pharmaceutical/treatment information, this segment contains additional data such as provider and text comments.

除了药物/治疗的信息外,还包括其他资料比如供方名称和简要介绍.

A quantity/timing field is not needed in the RXO segment. The ORC segment contains the requested *ORC-7-quantity/timing* of the original order which does not change as the order is encoded, dispensed, or administered.

在 RXO 信息段中不需要数量/时间字段.而一旦输入代码并且进入程序，在 ORC 字段中就包括最初申请中含有的 *ORC-7-quantity/timing* .

HL7 Attribute Table - RXO - Pharmacy/Treatment Order

HL7 属性表-RXO-药物/治疗申请

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	250	CE	C			00292	Requested Give Code 输入代码
2	20	NM	C			00293	Requested Give Amount - Minimum 给出最小量
3	20	NM	O			00294	Requested Give Amount - Maximum 给出最大量
4	250	CE	C			00295	Requested Give Units 给出单位
5	250	CE	C			00296	Requested Dosage Form 给出剂型
6	250	CE	O	Y		00297	Provider's Pharmacy/Treatment Instructions 供应访的药物/治疗指导
7	250	CE	O	Y		00298	Provider's Administration

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
							Instructions 供应方的执行指导
8	200	CM	O			00299	Deliver-To Location 分发-定位
9	1	ID	O		0161	00300	Allow Substitutions 允许替代
10	250	CE	O			00301	Requested Dispense Code 给出分配代码
11	20	NM	O			00302	Requested Dispense Amount 给出分配量
12	250	CE	O			00303	Requested Dispense Units 给出分配单位
13	3	NM	O			00304	Number Of Refills 补充数目
14	250	XCN	C	Y		00305	Ordering Provider's DEA Number 申请供应方的 DEA 号码
15	250	XCN	C	Y		00306	Pharmacist/Treatment Supplier's Verifier ID 药物/治疗提供者的确证代码
16	1	ID	O		0136	00307	Needs Human Review 需要人评论
17	20	ST	C			00308	Requested Give Per (Time Unit) 给出每时间单位的量
18	20	NM	O			01121	Requested Give Strength 给出强度
19	250	CE	O			01122	Requested Give Strength Units 给出强度单位
20	250	CE	O	Y		01123	Indication 适应征
21	6	ST	O			01218	Requested Give Rate Amount 给出速度
22	250	CE	O			01219	Requested Give Rate Units 给出速度单位
23	10	CQ	O			00329	Total Daily Dose 每日总剂量
24	250	CE	O	Y		01476	Supplementary Code 另设代码

4.14.1.0 RXO field definitionsR XO 字段的定义

RXO-1 Requested give code

输入代码 (CE) 00292

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the treatment product or treatment ordered to be given to the patient; it is analogous to *OBR-4-universal service ID* in function. Examples of treatments products include medications and certain devices or supplies, e.g., inhaler spacers, blood glucose monitors, syringes, infusion sets, which might require prescription.

定义:该字段包含着治疗结果和申请进行的治疗;功能上类似于 *OBR-4-universal service ID.* 治疗结果包括治疗和某些设施消耗，如需要处方的吸入器、血糖检测仪、注射器、输液装置等

Often the coded entry implies dosage form and a dosage form is required in addition to the product name. When the give code does not include the dosage form, use *RXO-5-requested dosage form.* When the give code does not include the strength, use *RXO-18-requested give strength and the RXO-19-requested give units Realize that strengths do not apply to some such orders.*

通常代码可以提示药物剂型和名称。如果输入代码不包括药物剂型，使用 RXO-5-requested 申请格式。如果输入的代码不包括强度，使用 RXO-18-申请强度和 RXO-19 申请单位。注意该强度不能够使用于其他申请中。

The RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4 are mandatory unless the prescription/treatment is transmitted as free text using RXO-6, then RXO-1, RXO-2, and RXO-4 may be blank and the first subcomponent of RXO-6 must be blank.

除非使用 RXO-6 将其作为自由文本发送，RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4 是必需的，此时 RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-40-2 可以为空白，RXO-6 的第一个亚组必须空白。

Use of the RXO-6.2 versus the RXO-1.2 for a free text order is dependent on whether or not the free text describes a product or if it is more commentary in nature.

选择 RXO-6.或者 RXO-1.2 进行自由文本申请取决于该自由文本是否是描述一件产品或者是否是评论性性质。

Please refer to the request -to-dispense fields RXO-10, RXO-11, and RXO-12 for a discussion of the interrelationship with the request-to-give fields.

请参照 RXO-10, RXO-11 和 RXO-12 申请-分配字段来讨论与申请-给付字段的相互关系。

4.14.1.1 RXO-2 Requested give amount - minimum 给出最小量 (NM) 00293

Definition: This field is the ordered amount. In a variable dose order, this is the minimum ordered amount. In a non-varying dose order, this is the exact amount of the order.

定义：该字段是对量的申请。在申请不同剂量时，这是最小剂量。申请剂量不变时，为申请的准确剂量。

The RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4 are mandatory unless the prescription/treatment is transmitted as free text using RXO-6, then RXO-1, RXO-2, and RXO-4 may be blank and the first subcomponent of RXO-6 must be blank.

除非使用 RXO-6 将其作为自由文本发送，RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4 是必需的，此时 RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-40-2 可以为空白，RXO-6 的第一个亚组必须空白。

Note: This field is not a duplication of the first component of the quantity/timing field, since in non-pharmacy/treatment orders, that component can be used to specify multiples of an ordered amount.
注意：该字段不是数量/时相第一部分的重复，因为在非药物/治疗申请中，该部分可以用来确定多个申请剂量。
Another way to say this is that, for pharmacy/treatment orders, the quantity component of the quantity/timing field refers to what is to be

given out at each service interval; thus, in terms of the RX order, that first component always defaults to 1. Hence, in the actual execution of the order, the value of 1 in the first component of the quantity/timing field always refers to one administration of the amount specified in this field (the Requested Give Amount field)。另一个说法是药物/治疗申请数量/时相中的数量部分指在每一间歇时显示的数量，在 RX 申请系统中，缺省值为 1。但是，在实际执行过程中，数值/时相字段中第一部分的数值 1 指在该字段中提供的数量。（输入数量字段）

4.14.1.2 RXO-3 Requested give amount - maximum 给出最大量 (NM) 00294

Definition: In a variable dose order, this is the maximum ordered amount. In a non-varying dose order, this field is not used.

定义：在不同剂量申请时，这是最大量。在申请剂量不变时，该字段无效。

4.14.1.3 RXO-4 Requested give units 给出单位 (CE) 00295

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field indicates the units for the give amount.

定义：该字段指所给出数量的单位。

The RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4 are mandatory unless the prescription is transmitted as free text using RXO-6, then RXO-1, RXO-2, and RXO-4 may be blank and the first subcomponent of RXO-6 must be blank.

除非使用 RXO-6 将其作为自由文本发送，RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4 是必需的，此时 RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4O-2 可以为空白，RXO-6 的第一个亚组必须空白。

Note: These units can be a “compound quantity”; i.e., the units may contain the word “per.” For example, micrograms per KG (micg/kg) is an acceptable value, which means that the units are micrograms per KG (of body weight). See Chapter 7 for full definition of ISO+ units.注意：该单位应该为复合数值，包含“每”。例如，每千克微生物为可以接受的数值，指每千克公斤体重的微生物量。参见第七章 ISO+单位的完整定义。

A table of standard units is needed to define standard abbreviations for compound units. Until such a table is agreed on, a user-defined table is needed for each site. If the interpretation of a compound unit requires knowledge of some observation results (such as body weight or height), these results can be sent in the same order message using the optional OBX segments.

定义复合单位的缩写需要一个标准单位表。除非该表得到公认，每个用户均需要自行定义该单位表。如果解释复合单位需要某些缩写，（比如体重或者身高），这些缩写也需要收入选定的 OXB 信息段。

4.14.1.4 RXO-5 Requested dosage form 给出剂型 (CE) 00296

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field indicates the manner in which the treatment is aggregated for dispensing, e.g., tablets, capsules suppositories. In some cases, this information is implied by the dispense/give code in *RXO-1-requested give code* or *RXO-10-Requested dispense code*. Required when both *RXO-1-Requested give code* and *RXO-10-Requested dispense code* do not specify the drug/treatment form. Optionally included otherwise.

定义：该字段指治疗药物进行分发的方式，如片剂、胶囊栓剂等。在某些情况下，*RXO-1-requested give code* 或者 *RXO-10-Requested dispense code* 中的分发/给出代码可以提示。在 *RXO-1-requested give code* 或者 *RXO-10-Requested dispense code* 未确定药物/治疗的形式时，该项必须填写。

4.14.1.5 RXO-6 Provider’s pharmacy/treatment instructions

4.14.1.6 供应者的药物/治疗指导 (CE) 00297

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the ordering provider’s instructions to the pharmacy or the non-pharmacy treatment provider (e.g., respiratory therapy). If coded, a user-defined table must be used. If transmitted as a free text field, place a null in the first component and the text in the second, e.g., |^this is a free text treatment instruction|.

定义：该字段指提供申请方对于药物或非药物性治疗提供者的指导（如呼吸治疗）。如果加密，必须使用用户定义框。如果作为自由文本字段，在第一部分填入无，第二部分为自由文本。这是一个自由文本治疗指导。

If the prescription is transmitted as free text using RXO-6, then RXO-1, RXO-2, and RXO-4 may be blank and the first subcomponent of RXO-6 must be blank. Otherwise, RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4 are mandatory.

除非使用 RXO-6 将其作为自由文本发送，RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4 可以是空白，RXO-6 的第一个亚组必须空白。否则，RXO-1, RXO-2 and RXO-4 是必需的。

4.14.1.7 RXO-7 Provider's administration instructions 提供者执行指导 (CE) 00298

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the ordering provider's instructions to the patient or to the provider administering the drug or treatment. If coded, a user-defined table must be used. If transmitted as free text, place a null in the first component and the text in the second, e.g., |^this is a free text administration instruction|.

定义：该字段指申请供应者对患者或者实施药物等治疗的指导。如果加密，必须使用用户定义框。如果作为自由文本字段，在第一部分填入无，第二部分为自由文本。这是一个自由文本治疗指导。

4.14.1.8 RXO-8 Deliver-to location 分发定位 (CM) 00299

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> <location status (IS)> ^ <patient location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <address (AD)>

Subcomponents of facility (HD): <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Subcomponents of address (AD): <street address (ST)> & < other designation (ST)> & <city (ST)> & <state or province (ST)> & <zip or postal code (ST)> & <country (ID)> & <address type (ID)> & <other geographic designation (ST)>

Definition: The first components, modeled after the PL data type, contain the inpatient or outpatient location to which the pharmacy provider or treatment supplier is to deliver the drug or treatment device (if applicable). The default (null) value is the current census location for the patient. This component has the same form as *PV1-3-assigned patient location*. The last component can be used to specify an address. This could be used to fill mail orders to a patient or provider, or to account for home health care.

定义：第一部分，在 PL 数据类型后给出范例，包括药物提供者或者治疗实施者提供门诊或住院患者药物或者治疗的场所。患者位置缺省值为无。这一个部分形式同 *PV1-3-assigned patient location*.最后的部分可以用于确定其地址。可以用来通过信函联系患者、服务供应者，来提供家庭保健服务。

4.14.1.9 RXO-9 Allow substitutions 允许替代 (ID) 00300

Definition: Following are the values:定义：以下为相关数值。

HL7 Table 0161 - Allow substitution

Value	Description
N	Substitutions are NOT authorized. (This is the default - null.)替代值未确定缺生值为无

G	Allow generic substitutions. 允许类别替代]
T	Allow therapeutic substitutions 允许治疗性替代

4.14.1.10 RXO-10 Requested dispense code 要求分发代码 (CE) 00301

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field indicates what is to be/was dispensed; it is analogous to *OBR-4-universal service ID* in function. It may be present in the order or not, depending on the application. If not present, and values are given for *RXO-11-requested dispense amount* and *RXO-12-requested dispense units*, the *RXO-1-requested give code* is assumed. If the requested dispense code does not include the dosage form,—then *RXO-5-requested dosage form* is required

定义：该字段指被分发者.与 *OBR-4-universal service ID* 作用相似.根据应用需要,可以体现在申请中,如果在申请中无字段代码,, 但是给出了 *RXO-11-requested dispense amount* 和 *RXO-12-requested dispense units, RXO-1-requested give code* 可以设定.如果该代码不包括机型,则需要给出 *RXO-5-requested dosage form.*

Note on request-to-dispense fields:

Sometimes an order will be written in which the total amount of the drug or treatment requested to be dispensed has no direct relationship with the give amounts and schedule. For example, an outpatient pharmacy/treatment order might be *take four tablets a day of <drug name, value>, Q6H (every 6 hours) -- dispense 30 tablets*. An inpatient order might be *NS/D5W (normal saline with 5% dextrose) at 1000cc/hour—dispense 3 1-liter bottles of NSD5W solution*. The request-to-dispense fields support this common style of ordering.要求-分发字段注释:有时药物或者治疗的总量与给出的数量和程序没有直接联系.例如,门诊药物/治疗申请为服药每日 4 片, *<药物名称,数量>每 6 小时一次,分发 30 片.某住院患者的申请为, NS/D5W（含 5%葡萄糖的生理盐水）每小时 1000 毫升,应分发 1000 毫升 NSD5W 溶液 3 瓶.*

4.14.1.11 RXO-11 Requested dispense amount 分发量 (NM) 00302

Definition: This field specifies the amount to be dispensed. See above note.

定义:该字段确定分发的数量,参见以上注释.

4.14.1.12 RXO-12 Requested dispense units 分发单位 (CE) 00303

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the units for the dispense amount. This must be in simple units that reflect the actual quantity of the substance to be dispensed. It does not include compound units. See above note.

定义:该字段指分发数量的单位.必须为简单的单位,并且可以反映分发物品的实际数量.不包括复合单位,参见以上注释.

4.14.1.13 RXO-13 Number of refills 补充数量 (NM) 00304

Definition: This field defines the number of times the requested dispense amount can be given to the patient, subject to local regulation. Refers to outpatient only.

定义:该字段是指根据当地规定,给患者分发某一数量的次数.

4.13.17.0 RXO-14 Ordering provider's DEA number 申请提供者的 DEA 号码 (XCN) 00305

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field identifies the provider's controlled substance number, if required, by site. It is defined as conditional because it is required when the substance being requested is a controlled substance (e.g., a narcotic).

定义:该字段提示提供者控制性物品的数目,如果需要,为条件性,因为当申请物品为控制性物品如麻醉性镇痛药时,该字段为必需.

4.14.1.14 RXO-15 Pharmacist/treatment supplier's verifier ID 药物/治疗提供者的确证代码 (XCN) 00306

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field is the provider ID of the pharmacist/treatment supplier verifier. Use if required by the pharmacy or treatment application or site on orders (or some subgroup of orders), in addition to *ORC-11-verified by*.

定义:该字段指药物;治疗提供者确证的提供者的身份证明

Example:The site requires a “verified by” provider (such as a nurse) and a “verifying pharmacist/treatment supplier” on the order. In this case the first field, *ORC-11-verified by*, is already present; but the second field, *RXO-15-pharmacist/treatment supplier’s verifier ID*, is needed

.例如:申请时该处需要输入被……证实(如某护士)和药物/治疗提供者身份证实,在第一个例子中, 已经有 ORC-11-verified by,但是在第二个字段中,需要输入 RXO-15-药物/治疗提供者身份确证代码.

4.13.17.1 RXO-16 Needs human review 需要人评论 (ID) 00307

Definition: This field uses *HL7 table 0136 - Yes/no indicator*. The values have the following meaning for this field:

定义:该字段使用 HL7 表格 0136-是/否提示框.这些数值有以下意义.

Y Yes - Indicates that the pharmacist or non-pharmacist treatment supplier filling the order needs to pay special attention to the text in the *RXO-6-provider’s pharmacy/treatment instructions*. A warning is present.

是-指药物或非药物性治疗提供者填写该表格需要特别注意 RXO-6 提供者的药物/治疗指导.

N No - No warning is present. This is the equivalent default (null) value.

否-没有警告.相当于缺省值.

An example of the use of this field is given by the following case:

A *smart* Order Entry application knows of a possible drug or treatment interaction on a certain order, but the provider issuing the order wants to override the condition. In this case, the pharmacy or treatment application receiving the order will want to have a staff pharmacist or non-pharmacist treatment supplier review the interaction and contact the ordering physician.

以下为使用该字段的一个例子:一个设计良好的申请程序是能够知道某药物或者治疗之间的相互作用.但是提供者想了解其他的东西.此时,所申请的药物/治疗提供者需要主管药师或者非药物治疗提供者重新研究它们之间的相互作用,并且和医师进行联系.

4.14.1.15 RXO-17 Requested give per (time unit) 给出每时间单位的量 (ST) 00308 **错误！未定义书签。**

Definition: This field identifies the time unit to use to calculate the rate at which the pharmaceutical is to be administered.定义:该字段指对治疗实施速度进行计算的时间单位

Format:格式:

S<integer>	=	<integer> seconds 秒
M<integer>	=	<integer> minutes 分钟
H<integer>	=	<integer> hours 小时
D<integer>	=	<integer> days 天
W<integer>	=	<integer> weeks 周
L<integer>	=	<integer> months 月

Note: This is the same as the format specified for the DURATION component of the quantity/timing field, excluding the "X" specification.注释;除 X 规范外,该字段和数量/时相字段中的时段部分相同

This field is defined as conditional because it is required when the ordered substance is to be administered continuously at a prescribed rate (e.g., certain IVs). For example, if the "give amount/units" are 300 ml and the "give per" time unit is H1, the rate is 300ml/hr and the duration of this dose is 1 hour. Thus the give amount and give per time unit define the duration of the service.

该字段为条件性,因为在某申请药物需要以某一速度连续输入时,必需填写.例如,如果给出的量/单位为 300 毫升,时间单位为小时,则速度为 300 毫升/小时.该剂量使用的时限为 1 小时,因而给定数量和每时间单位的量就确定了所用时间.

This field is distinct from the "interval" component of the quantity/timing field, but it could be used in conjunction with it, as in *give 300ml of NS per hr for 1 hour, repeat twice a day*.

该字段和数量/时相字段的间隔部分不同,但是它可以用于和它们之间的联系.如 NS300 毫升/小时的速度输注 1 小时,每日两次.

4.14.1.16 RXO-18 Requested give strength 给出强度 (NM) 01121

Definition: Required when RXO-1-requested give code does not specify the strength. Optionally included otherwise. This is the numeric part of the strength, used in combination with RXO-19-requested give strength units.

定义;在 RXO-1 给出的代码不能够确定强度时.这是强度的数字型部分,和 RXO-19 给出的强度单位联合使用.

The need for strength and strength unit fields in addition to the amount and amount units fields included in various RX_ segments requires explanation. Physicians can write a prescription for a drug such as Ampicillin in two ways. One way would be: “Ampicillin 250 mg capsules, 2 capsules four times a day.” In this case the give amount would be 2, the give units would be capsules, the strength would be 250 and the strength units would milligrams.

对 RX 信息段中强度和强度单位以及数量和数量单位的不同要求需要进行解释.医生的处方为使用氨苄西林两日.一种方式为氨苄西林 250mg 胶囊,每次 2 粒,每日 4 次.此时给出的药物数量为 2,单位为胶囊,强度是 250,单位是毫克.

However, the provider could also write the pharmaceutical treatment as “Ampicillin 500 mg four times a day.” In this case the give amount would be 500 and the give units would be milligrams. The strength would not be reported in the RXO segment because it is not specified; the drug could be given in two 250 mg caps or one 500 mg cap. But the pharmacist would dispense a specific capsule size and would record the strength in the RXE segment as 250 or 500, depending upon which capsule size was dispensed.

但是,处方也可以使氨苄西林 500 毫克每日 4 次,此时给出的数量为 500,单位是毫克,强度不需要在 RXO 字段中填写,因为不确定.,药物可能是 250 毫克两粒或 500 毫克 1 粒.但是,药师必然要分发某一种药物,在 RXE 字段中给出药物强度为 250 或者 500 毫克,.

Some coding systems imply the strength, units, route of administration, and manufacturer of substances within a single instructional code. NDC codes, for example, usually imply not only the medical substance, but also the strength, the units, and the form, e.g., 0047-0402-30^Ampicillin 250 MG CAPS^NDC. So all of this information can also be completely specified in *RXO-1-requested give code* and in the analogous CE fields in other pharmacy/treatment segments. In this case, it is not necessary to use the strength and strength units fields to specify this information.

一些代码系统可以在一个提示框中同时提示药物强度、单位、给药方式和制造商。例如 NDC 代码，常常不光说明药物名称，还有其强度、单位和剂型。如 0047-0402-30^Ampicillin 250 MG CAPS^NDC.这样在 *RXO-1-requested give code* 和相似的 CE 代码中可以显示所有的信息，而不需要再给出药物强度和强度单位。

4.14.1.17 RXO-19 Requested give strength units (CE) 给出强度单位 01122

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: Required when both *RXO-1-requested give* code and *RXO-10-requested dispense code* do not specify the strength. Optionally included otherwise. This is the unit of the strength, used in combination with *RXO-18-requested give strength*.

定义：在 *RXO-1-requested give* code 和 *RXO-10-requested dispense code* 中均需要。为强度单位，*和 RXO-18-requested give strength* 联合使用。

Note: These units can be a "compound quantity;" i.e., the units may express a quantity per unit of time. For example, micrograms per hour (mg/h) is an acceptable value. These compound units are contained in the ISO+ table. See Chapter 7 for full definition of ISO+ units.注释：该单位可以为负荷数值。例如该单位可以表示单位时间的数量。例如，毫克/小时。在 ISO+表格中有出现。参见第七章 ISO+单位的完整定义。

4.14.1.18 RXO-20 Indication 适应征 (CE) 01123

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the condition or problem for which the drug/treatment was prescribed. May repeat if multiple indications are relevant.

定义：该字段说明药物/治疗进行的条件和问题。如果需要多个适应征，可以重复。

4.14.1.19 RXO-21 Requested give rate amount 给出速度数值 (ST) 01218

Definition: This field contains the rate at which to administer a treatment, e.g., 150 ml/hr (for an IV) or 4 liters/min for nasal oxygen.

定义；该字段包含进行治疗的速度，如静脉使用 150 毫克/小时，或者鼻导管吸氧 4 升/分钟

4.14.1.20 RXO-22 Requested give rate units 给出速度单位 (CE) 01219

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the units in which *RXO-21-requested give rate amount* is denominated.

定义：该字段包含 *RXO-21-requested give rate amount* 命名时的单位。

4.14.1.21 RXO-23 Total daily dose 每日总剂量 (CQ) 00329

Components: <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <text (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the total daily dose for this particular pharmaceutical as expressed in terms of actual dispense units.

定义；该字段包含在实际分发单位中的某药物的每日总量。

4.14.1.22 RXO-24 Supplementary code (CE) 另设代码 01476

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

This field accommodates the identification of any codes that might be associated with the pharmaceutical substance. Common codes include: the Generic Product Identifier (GPI), Generic Code Number_Sequence Number (GCN_SEQNO), National Drug Code (NDC).

定义：该字段包括对某药物相关代码的确认。通用代码包括产品分类识别码，分类代码号，序列数和国家药物号。

4.14.2 RXR - pharmacy/treatment route segment 药物/治疗途径信息段

The Pharmacy/Treatment Route segment contains the alternative combination of route, site, administration device, and administration method that are prescribed as they apply to a particular order. The pharmacy, treatment staff and/or nursing staff has a choice between the routes based on either their professional judgment or administration instructions provided by the physician.药物/治疗信息段包括在某一处方中的药物使用途径、部位、使用设施和方法等。

HL7 Attribute Table - RXR - Pharmacy/Treatment RouteRXR 药物/治疗属性

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	250	CE	R		0162	00309	Route 途径
2	250	CE	O		0163	00310	Administration Site 使用部位
3	250	CE	O		0164	00311	Administration Device 使用设施
4	250	CE	O		0165	00312	Administration Method 使用方法
5	250	CE	O			01315	Routing Instruction 途径指导

4.14.2.0 RXR field definitionsRXR 字段

4.14.2.1 RXR-1 Route (CE) 00309 RXR-1 途径 (CE) 00309

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is the route of administration.

该字段是使用的途径。

Some current “route codes,” such as some of the NDC-derived codes include the site already. In such cases, the entire code can be included in this field as a “locally-defined code” for the CE data type. Refer to *HL7 Table 0162 - Route of administration* for valid values.

目前使用的途径代码如 NDC 衍生代码已经包括部位。此时，如 CE 类型数据的定义代码字段包括全部代码。相关数值参见 *HL7 Table 0162 - Route of administration*

HL7 Table 0162 - Route of administration

Value	Description	Value	Description
AP	Apply Externally 外用	MM	Mucous Membrane 粘膜
B	Buccal	NS	Nasal 鼻腔
DT	Dental 牙齿	NG	Nasogastric 鼻胃的
EP	Epidural 硬膜外的	NP	Nasal Prongs*
ET	Endotrachial Tube*气管插管	NT	Nasotrachial Tube 经鼻气管插管
GTT	Gastrostomy Tube 胃造瘘管	OP	Ophthalmic 眼的
GU	GU Irrigant	OT	Otic
IMR	Immerse (Soak) Body Part	OTH	Other/Miscellaneous 其他
IA	Intra-arterial 动脉的	PF	Perfusion
IB	Intrabursal	PO	Oral 口的
IC	Intracardiac 心内的	PR	Rectal 直肠的
ICV	Intracervical (uterus)宫颈内的	RM	Rebreather Mask*吸氧面罩
ID	Intradermal 皮内的	SD	Soaked Dressing
IH	Inhalation 吸入	SC	Subcutaneous 皮下的
IHA	Intrahepatic Artery 经肝动脉的	SL	Sublingual 舌下的
IM	Intramuscular 肌肉的	TP	Topical 表面的
IN	Intranasal 鼻内的	TRA	Tracheostomy*气管造口
IO	Intraocular 眼内的	TD	Transdermal 经皮的
IP	Intraperitonea 腹腔内的 l	TL	Translingual 经舌的
IS	Intrasynovial	UR	Urethral 膀胱内的
IT	Intrathecal	VG	Vaginal 阴道的
IU	Intrauterine 输尿管内的	VM	Ventimask 通气面罩
IV	Intravenous 静脉的	WND	Wound 伤口
MTH	Mouth/Throat 口/喉		

*used primarily for respiratory therapy and anesthesia delivery

主要用于呼吸治疗和麻醉药物使用

4.14.2.2 RXR-2 Administration site 使用部位 (CE) 00310

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the site of the administration route. Refer to *HL7 Table 0163 - Body Site* for valid values.

定义:该字段包含使用途径的作用部位. *HL7 Table 0163 - Body Site*

As a CE data type, this field may be extended to cover a wide variety of body site codes (e.g., when SNOMED is used as the table source).

该字段为 CE 型资料,可以扩展及许多身体部位的代码.

4.14.2.3 RXR-3 Administration device 使用设施 (CE) 00311

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the mechanical device used to aid in the administration of the drug or other treatment. Common examples are IV-sets of different types. Refer to *HL7 Table 0164 - Administration device* for valid entries.定义:该字段包含用于药物和治疗使用的辅助性机械性设施.常见的例子为不同种类的静脉输液装置.参见 *HL7 Table 0164 - Administration device*

HL7 Table 0164 - Administration device 使用设施

Value	Description	Value	Description
AP	Applicator	IVS	IV Soluset
BT	Buretrol	MI	Metered Inhaler
HL	Heparin Lock 肝素帽	NEB	Nebulizer 雾化吸入器
IPPB	IPPB	PCA	PCA PumpPCA 泵
IVP	IV Pump 静脉泵		

4.14.2.4 RXR-4 Administration method (CE) 00312 使用方法

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the specific method requested for the administration of the drug or treatment to the patient. Refer to *HL7 Table 0165 - Administration method* for valid values.

定义:该字段说明患者进行药物和治疗的特定方法.相应数值参见 *HL7 Table 0165 - Administration method*

HL7 Table 0165 - Administration method 使用方法

Value	Description	Value	Description
CH	Chew 嚼服	NB	Nebulized 雾化
DI	Dissolve 溶解	PT	Pain 疼痛
DU	Dust 掸掉	PF	Perfuse 弥散
IF	Infiltrate 外敷	SH	Shampoo 膏剂
IS	Insert 插入	SO	Soak 浸泡
IR	Irrigate 灌洗	WA	Wash 冲洗
IVPB	IV Piggyback	WI	Wipe 涂擦
IVP	IV Push 静推		

4.14.2.5 RXR-5 Routing instruction (CE) 01315 途径指导

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field provides instruction on administration routing, especially in cases where more than one route of administration is possible. A typical case

would be designating which IV line should be used when more than one IV line is a possible route for injection.

定义:该字段对使用途径尤其是可以使用不止一种途径者提供指导.典型的例子就是在可以使用多条静脉进行输液时,选择那一条途径进行输液.

4.14.3 RXC - pharmacy/treatment component order segment 药物/治疗成分申请信息段

If the drug or treatment ordered with the RXO segment is a compound drug OR an IV solution, AND there is not a coded value for *OBR-4-universal service ID*, which specifies the components (base and all additives), then the components (the base and additives) are specified by two or more RXC segments. The policy of the pharmacy or treatment application on substitutions at the RXC level is identical to that for the RXO level.

如果通过 RXO 信息段申请的药物和治疗是一复合药物或者静脉液体.可确定组成部分的 *OBR-4-universal service ID* 没有相应的代码值,因此需要两个以上的字段来确定 RXC.药物或者治疗的使用替代规则同 RXO.

HL7 Attribute Table - RXC - Pharmacy/Treatment Component Order 药物/治疗部分申请

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	1	ID	R		0166	00313	RX Component TypeRX 成分类型
2	250	CE	R			00314	Component Code 成分代码
3	20	NM	R			00315	Component Amount 成分数量
4	250	CE	R			00316	Component Units 成分单位
5	20	NM	O			01124	Component Strength 成分强度
6	250	CE	O			01125	Component Strength Units 成分强度单位
7	250	CE	O	Y		01476	Supplementary Code 另设代码

4.14.3.0 RXC field definitionsRXC 字段定义

4.14.3.1 RXC-1 RX component type RX 成分类型(ID) 00313

Definition: Following are the values for this field:

定义：下面为该字段数值

HL7 Table 0166 - RX component type 成分类型

Value	Description
B	Base 基本成分
A	Additive 添加成分

For the non-IV case, the “B” value may still apply. For example, if a custom dermatologic salve is being prepared, the “B” item might be a standard base ointment into which other components are mixed.

对非静脉用者，B的数值仍然使用．例如，配置皮肤用止痛膏，B项为标准底物，其他成分加入配置膏剂．

The amount of the “base” specified in the “B” segment(s) is defined to be the quantity into which amounts specified in the “A” components are mixed. Thus the RXC segments as a group define the “recipe” for a particular amount (defined by the base segment(s)). The give amount, as defined in the RXO, does not need to correspond to this base amount. For example, the RXC segments may specify a recipe for a liter of a standard type of saline with 1 gram of a particular antimicrobial, while the give amount (from the RXO) may specify the administration of 2 liters of this IV-solution every 24 hours.

B相中为A成分用来混合的底物数量．这样ＲＸＣ一组字段用来确定底物字段确定的数量配方．ＲＸＯ给出的数量不一定和底物数量一致，例如，ＲＸＣ字段可以确定一升标准盐水和1克抗生素的配方，ＲＸＯ可以确定2升该溶液每２４小时重复的使用方法．

The amount specified in each “A” segment is defined to be the quantity to be added to the amount of the base as specified in its RXC segment.

A字段确定的数量为加入到其ＲＸＣ字段中设定的底物中的数量．

If any “base” components are present then these should be transmitted first. The first “base” component in the transmission should be considered the “primary base” if such a distinction is necessary. Similarly, the first “additive” in the transmission should be considered the “primary additive” if such a distinction is necessary.

如果有底物成分存在，应该首先确定该项．如果底物不止一种，那第一个底物成分应该为主要成分．同样，第一个辅助性成分也是最主要的．

4.14.3.2 RXC-2 Component code 成分代码 (CE) 00314

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is equivalent to *OBR-4-universal service ID*. It defines the base or component in the same manner as the give and dispense codes. As with the give and dispense codes, it may contain text only, code only, text + code, or text + code + units (implied or explicit). As with the give and dispense codes, if *RXC-4-component units* is present, this overrides the units implied by the code. If only text is present, the pharmacy or treatment application must include a manual review or reentering of the component drug or treatment.

定义：该字段和 *OBR-4-universal service ID*.相同．它和给出和分发代码确定底物和成分的方式相同．它可以仅仅包含文本，或仅有代码，或文本＋代码，或文本＋代码＋单位．如果

RXC-4-component units 存在，可以覆盖代码提示的单位. 如果仅有文本，药物 / 治疗的应用必须人工检查或者重新进入药物或治疗成分.

4.14.3.3 RXC-3 Component amount 成分数量 (NM) 00315

Definition: This field identifies the amount of this component to be added to the specified amount of the base.

定义：该字段确定加入一定数量底物的成分数量.

4.14.3.4 RXC-4 Component units 成分单位 (CE) 00316

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the units for the component amount. If present, this overrides the units implied by *RXC-2-component code*. This must be in simple units that reflect the actual quantity of the component being added. It does not include compound units.

定义;该字段为成分数量的单位.如果已经存在,可以覆盖 *RXC-2-component code*.提示的单位.必须为简单的单位,可以反映加入成分的实际数量.

4.14.3.5 RXC-5 Component strength 成分强度 (NM) 01124

Definition: Use when *RXC-2-component code* does not specify the strength. This is the numeric part of the strength, used in combination with *RXC-6-component strength units*.

定义：用于 *RXC-2-component code*.不能够确定其强度时. 为强度的数值型部分和 *RXC-6-component strength units* 联合使用.

4.14.3.6 RXC-6 Component strength units 成分强度单位 (CE) 01125

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: Use when *RXC-2-component code* does not specify the strength. This is the unit of the strength, used in combination with *RXC-5-component strength*.

定义：用于 *RXC-2-component code*.不能够确定其强度时. 为强度的单位，和 *RXC－5-component strength* 联合使用.

Note:	These units can be a “compound quantity;” i.e., the units may express a quantity per unit of time. For example, micrograms per hour (ug/h) is an acceptable value. These compound units are contained in the ISO+ table.

See Chapter 7 for full definition of ISO+ units.注释：该单位可以是复合型数据．例如，该单位可以表示单位时间的数量．例如，毫克／小时．这些强度单位包含在ＩＳＯ＋之中．参见第七章ＩＳＯ＋单位的完整定义．

4.14.3.7 RXC-7 Supplementary code 另设代码 (CE) 01476

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

This field accommodates the identification of any codes that might be associated with the pharmaceutical or other treatment substance. Common codes include: the Generic Product Identifier (GPI), Generic Code Number_Sequence Number (GCN_SEQNO), National Drug Code (NDC).

定义：该字段包括对某药物相关代码的确认。通用代码包括产品分类识别码，分类代码号，序列数和国家药物号。

4.14.4 RXE - pharmacy/treatment encoded order segment 药物／治疗加密申请信息段

The RXE segment details the pharmacy or treatment application's encoding of the order. It also contains several pharmacy-specific order status fields, such as *RXE-16-number of refills remaining*, *RXE-17-number of refills/doses dispensed, RXE-18-D/T of most recent refill or dose dispensed*, and *RXE-19-total daily dose.*

ＲＸＥ字段包含着药物／治疗申请的加密的详细内容．还包括几个药物特定的状态字段．如 *RXE-16-number of refills remaining*, *RXE-17-number of refills/doses dispensed, RXE-18-D/T of most recent refill or dose dispensed*, 和 *RXE-19-total daily dose.*

Note that *ORC-7-quantity/timing* has a different meaning from *RXE-1-quantity/timing* and *RXG-3-quantity/timing*. The pharmacy or treatment department has the "authority" (and/or necessity) to schedule dispense/give events. Hence, the pharmacy or treatment department has the responsibility to encode this scheduling information in *RXE-1-quantity/timing* and *RXG-3-quantity/timing*. *ORC-7-quantity/timing* does not change: it always specifies the requested give/dispense schedule of the original order.

注意：和 *RXE-1-quantity/timing* 及 *RXG-3-quantity/timing* 相比，*ORC-7-quantity/timing* 具有不同的含义．药物／治疗相关部门具有安排／分发时间的决定权．因此，药物／治疗相关部门有责任在 *RXE-1-quantity/timing* 和 *RXG-3-quantity/timing* 中为安排程序加密．*ORC-7-quantity/timing* 不做改变，它反映最初申请中的给出／分发程序．

HL7 Attribute Table - RXE - Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order 药物／治疗加密申请

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	200	TQ	R			00221	Quantity/Timing 数量／时相
2	250	CE	R		0292	00317	Give Code 给出代码

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
3	20	NM	R			00318	Give Amount - Minimum 给出最小量
4	20	NM	O			00319	Give Amount - Maximum 给出最大量
5	250	CE	R			00320	Give Units 给出单位
6	250	CE	O			00321	Give Dosage Form 给出剂型
7	250	CE	O	Y		00298	Provider's Administration Instructions 提供者的执行指导
8	200	CM	C			00299	Deliver-to Location 分发－定位
9	1	ID	O		0167	00322	Substitution Status 替代状态
10	20	NM	C			00323	Dispense Amount 分发数量
11	250	CE	C			00324	Dispense Units 分发单位
12	3	NM	O			00304	Number of Refills 补充数量
13	250	XCN	C	Y		00305	Ordering Provider's DEA Number 申请供应访的ＤＥＡ代码
14	250	XCN	O	Y		00306	Pharmacist/Treatment Supplier's Verifier ID 药物／治疗提供者的ＩＤ代码
15	20	ST	C			00325	Prescription Number 处方代码
16	20	NM	C			00326	Number of Refills Remaining 补充剩余量
17	20	NM	C			00327	Number of Refills/Doses Dispensed 补充数量／剂量分发
18	26	TS	C			00328	D/T of Most Recent Refill or Dose Dispensed 最近的补充或者剂量分发Ｄ／Ｔ
19	10	CQ	C			00329	Total Daily Dose 每日总剂量
20	1	ID	O		0136	00307	Needs Human Review 需要人评论
21	250	CE	O	Y		00330	Pharmacy/Treatment Supplier's Special Dispensing Instructions 药物／治疗供应者的奋发特别指导
22	20	ST	C			00331	Give Per (Time Unit)给出单位时间量
23	6	ST	O			00332	Give Rate Amount 给出速度值
24	250	CE	O			00333	Give Rate Units 给出速度单位
25	20	NM	O			01126	Give Strength 给出强度
26	250	CE	O			01127	Give Strength Units 给出强度单位
27	250	CE	O	Y		01128	Give Indication 给出适应征
28	20	NM	O			01220	Dispense Package Size 分发包装
29	250	CE	O			01221	Dispense Package Size Unit 分发包装大小单位
30	2	ID	O		0321	01222	Dispense Package Method 分发包装方法
31	250	CE	O	Y		01476	Supplementary Code 另设密码

4.14.4.0 RXE field definitions ＲＸＥ字段代码 RXE-1 Quantity/timing 数量／时相 (TQ) 00221

Components: <quantity (CQ)> ^ <interval (CM)> ^ <duration (ST)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> <priority (ST)> <condition (ST)> ^ <text (TX)> <conjunction (ID)> <order sequencing (CM)> ^ <occurrence duration (CE)> <total occurrences(NM)>

Definition: See Section **错误！未找到引用源。**, **“错误！未找到引用源。,”** for necessary modification for this field's definition to cover interorder dependencies needed by pharmacy/treatment orders. This field is used by the pharmacy or non-pharmacy treatment supplier to express the fully-coded version of

the drug or treatment timing. It may differ from *ORC-7-quantity/timing*, which contains the requested quantity/timing of the original order.

定义:参见 4.13.4 部分,RXE 药物/治疗申请加密信息段.,为能够包括药物/治疗申请之间的相互关系,需要对该定义进行必要的修改.该字段适用于药物/非药物治疗的提供者,表示药物或治疗时机的全加密版本.可能和 *ORC-7-quantity/timing 不同*,后者包括最初申请的数量/时相.

4.14.4.1 RXE-2 Give code 输入密码 (CE) 00317

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> <alternate text (ST)> <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the medical substance or treatment that has been ordered to be given to the patient, as encoded by the pharmacy or treatment supplier; it is equivalent to *OBR-4-universal service ID* in function. In the RXE segment, this give code must be fully encoded. The dispense fields, which define the units and amount of what is to be issued to the patient (see *RXE-10-dispense amount* and *RXE-11-dispense units* below), do not necessarily correlate with the instructions of what amount is to be "given" or administered with each dose, and may or may not be specified with the order. For example, the "give" part of the order may convey the field-representation of *give 250 mg of Ampicillin*, while the request to dispense part of the order may convey *issue 30 tablets of generic equivalent for this outpatient prescription*. Refer to *HL7 Table 0292 - Vaccines administered* for valid values.

定义:该字段和 *OBR-4-universal service ID* 在功能上有相近之处,说明申请用于患者的药物或治疗,并被药物和治疗提供者赋予代码.在 RXE 字段,该代码必须被完全编码.分发字段,确定分发给患者的药物/治疗的数量和单位,和使用指导中所说明的并不一定一致.例如,申请的"给出"部分提示给予氨苄西林 250mg,而申请的分发部分可能提示分发给和门诊处方相当的 30 片药物.相应数值参见 *HL7 Table 0292 - Vaccines administered*

4.14.4.2 RXE-3 Give amount - minimum 给出最小量 (NM) 00318

Definition: This field contains the ordered amount as encoded by the pharmacy or treatment supplier. In a variable dose order, this is the minimum ordered amount. In a nonvarying dose order, this is the exact amount of the order.

定义:该字段包含经过药物/治疗提供者编码的申请量.在申请不同剂量时,这是最小剂量.在申请剂量不变动时,为申请的精确剂量.

Note: This field is not a duplication of the first component of the quantity/timing field, since in non-pharmacy/treatment orders, that component can be used to specify multiples of an ordered amount. 注释:该字段并非数量/时相抵一部分的简单重复,因为在非药物/治疗申请中,该成分可以用来确定某申请量.

Another way to say this is that, for pharmacy/treatment orders, the quantity component of the quantity/timing field refers to what is to be given out at each service interval; thus, in terms of the RX order, that

first component always defaults to 1. Hence, in the actual execution of the order, the value of 1 in the first component of the quantity/timing field always refers to one administration of the amount specified in this field (the requested Give Amount field). 对于药物/治疗申请,数量/时相字段的数量部分为在每一个服务间歇中给出的.因此,对 RX 申请系统,第一部分总缺省为 1.然而,在实际执行过程中,数量/时相字段第一部分中的 1 总是指该字段中确定的量.

4.14.4.3 RXE-4 Give amount - maximum 给出最大值 (NM) 00319

Definition: In a variable dose order, this is the maximum ordered amount. In a nonvarying dose, this field is not used.

定义:在申请不同剂量时,这是最大量.剂量不变时,该字段无效.

4.14.4.4 RXE-5 Give units 给出单位 (CE) 00320

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the units for the give amount as encoded by the pharmacy or treatment (e.g., respiratory therapy) application.

定义:该字段包含应用编码药物/治疗的数量单位.

Note: These units can be a "compound quantity"; i.e., the units may contain the word "per." For example, micrograms per KG (micg/kg) is an acceptable value, which means that the units are micrograms per KG (of body weight).注释:这些单位可以为复合数值,可以包含"每",例如,毫克/公斤,指其单位是毫克每公斤.

A table of standard units that contains compound units is needed. Until such a table is agreed on, a user-defined table is needed for each site.需要一个包含复合单位的标准单位表.除非该表格得到公认,用户需要设立自己的个人单位列表.

4.14.4.5 RXE-6 Give dosage form 给出剂型 (CE) 00321

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: The dosage form indicates the manner in which the medication or treatment is aggregated for dispensing, e.g., tablets, capsules, suppositories. In some cases, this information is implied by the give code *in RXE-2-give code*. Use the *RXE-6-give dosage form* when the give code does not specify the dosage form.

定义:剂型指药物和治疗与分发片剂、胶囊、栓剂等相互结合的方式,有时在 *RXE-2-give code* 中可以提示.在没有给出确定剂型时,一般使用 *RXE-6* 给出的剂型.

4.14.4.6 RXE-7 Provider's administration instructions 提供者的使用指导

(CE) 00298

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the ordering provider's instructions to the patient or the provider administering the drug or treatment. If coded, a user-defined table must be used; if free text (describing a custom IV, mixture, or salve, for example), place the text in the second component, e.g., |^this is a free text administration instruction|.

定义:该字段为患者或者药物/治疗提供者提供指导.如有代码,一定要使用用户确定的表格.如果为纯文本(例如描述常规静脉用、混合物、膏剂等),将此文本置入第二部分,例如|^this is a free text administration instruction|

4.14.4.7 RXE-8 Deliver-to location 分发-定位 (CM) 00299

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> ^ <location status (IS)> ^ <patient location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> <address(AD)>

Subcomponents of facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Subcomponents of address (AD): <street address (ST)> & < other designation (ST)> & <city (ST)> & <state or province (ST)> & <zip or postal code (ST)> & <country (ID)> & <address type (ID)> & <other geographic designation (ST)>

Definition: The first component contains the inpatient or outpatient location to which the pharmacy or treatment supplier is to deliver the drug or treatment (if applicable). The default (null) value is the current census location for the patient. Site-specific table. The first eight components have the same form as the first eight components of *PV1-3-assigned patient location*. The final eight components replace the ninth component of *PV1-3-assigned patient location* and represent the full address specification.

定义:第一部分包含需要药物或治疗的门诊或住院患者的位置。缺省值为目前工人的患者位置-特定位置表。前八部分的组成同 PV1-3-assigned patient location.的前八部分组成。后八部分替代 *PV1-3-assigned patient location.*的第九部分而代表完整地址。

4.14.4.8 RXE-9 Substitution status 替代状态 (ID) 00322

Definition: Refer to *HL7 Table 0167 - Substitution status* for valid values. If a substitution has been made, and a record of the original requested give code (*RXO-1-requested give code*) is needed, the optional RXO segment can be included in the RDE message.

定义:相应数值参见 *HL7 Table 0167 - Substitution status*。如果要进行替代,并需要申请密码的最初纪录,RDE 项中要包括 RXO 的某些信息段。

HL7 Table 0167 - Substitution status

Value	Description 描述
N	No substitute was dispensed. This is equivalent to the default (null) value.不仅兴奋法。相当于缺省值
G	A generic substitution was dispensed.分发同类的替代品
T	A therapeutic substitution was dispensed.分发治疗的替代品
0	No product selection indicated 不进行物品选择
1	Substitution not allowed by prescriber 为允许进行替代
2	Substitution allowed - patient requested product dispensed 允许替代-分发患者申请物品
3	Substitution allowed - pharmacist selected product dispensed 允许替代-分发药师申请物品
4	Substitution allowed - generic drug not in stock 允许替代-同类药物无货
5	Substitution allowed - brand drug dispensed as a generic 允许替代-分发某品牌产品
7	Substitution not allowed - brand drug mandated by law 不允许替代-法律规定必须某中品牌
8	Substitution allowed - generic drug not available in marketplace 允许替代-市场无同类产品

4.14.4.9 RXE-10 Dispense amount 分发数量 (NM) 00323

Definition: This field contains the amount dispensed as encoded by the pharmacy or treatment supplier.

定义:该字段包含药物/治疗提供者编码分发的数量

4.14.4.10 RXE-11 Dispense units (CE) 00324 分发单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the units for the dispense amount as encoded by the pharmacy or treatment supplier. This field is required if the units are not implied by the actual dispense code. This must be in simple units that reflect the actual quantity of the substance dispensed. It does not include compound units.

定义：该字段包含药物 / 治疗提供者编码分发的数量单位. 如果实际分发编码中不能提示该单位，该字段为必需. 它必须为能够反映分发物品实际数量的简单单位. 不包括复合单位.

4.14.4.11 RXE-12 Number of refills 补充数目 (NM) 00304

Definition: This field contains the total original number of refills. Outpatient only.

定义:该字段包含最初补充的总数目

4.14.4.12 RXE-13 Ordering provider's DEA number (XCN) 00305 申请提供者的 DEA 数目

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field is defined as conditional because it is required when the substance requested is a controlled substance (e.g., a narcotic).定义：该字段为条件型，因为在物品为控制性时，该字段为必需.

4.14.4.13 RXE-14 Pharmacist/treatment supplier's verifier ID (XCN) 00306 药物 / 治疗提供者的确证 I D

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> ^ <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field contains the provider ID of Pharmacist/treatment supplier's verifier. Use if required by the pharmacy or treatment application or site on orders (or some subgroup of orders).

定义：该字段包含药物 / 治疗提供者的确证 I D . 在申请地址或者药物 / 治疗应用要求时使用（或者申请的某些亚组）

4.14.4.14 RXE-15 Prescription number (ST) 00325 处方数目

Definition: This field contains the prescription number as assigned by the pharmacy or treatment application. Equivalent in uniqueness to the pharmacy/treatment filler order number. At some sites, this may be the pharmacy or treatment system (internal) sequential form. At other sites, this may be an external form. This is a required field in RXE when used in pharmacy/treatment messages, but it is not required when used in product experience messages (see Chapter 7).

定义：该字段包含药物 / 治疗需要的处方数量.

4.14.4.15 RXE-16 Number of refills remaining 剩余补充数目 (NM) 00326

Definition: Number of refills remaining. This field is conditional because it is required when a prescription is dispensed to an outpatient. It is not relevant to inpatient treatment orders.

定义:剩余补充数目.该字段为条件性.因为在门诊处方时,它是必须的.与住院治疗申请无关.

4.14.4.16 RXE-17 Number of refills/doses dispensed (NM) 00327 补充数目/剂量分配

Definition: Number of refills remaining. This field is conditional because it is required when a prescription is dispensed to an outpatient. It is not relevant to inpatient treatment orders.

定义:剩余补充数目.该字段为条件性.因为在门诊处方时,它是必须的.与住院治疗申请无关.

4.14.4.17 RXE-18 D/T of most recent refill or dose dispensed (TS) 00328 新近补充或者分发剂量的 D/T

Definition: Date/time of the most recent refill or dose dispensed.

定义；最近补充或者分发剂量的日期 / 时间

4.14.4.18 RXE-19 Total daily dose (CQ) 00329 每日总剂量

Components: <quantity (NM)> ^ <units (CE)>

Subcomponents of units: <identifier (ST)> & <text (ST)> & <name of coding system (IS)> & <alternate identifier (ST)> & <alternate text (ST)> & <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the total daily dose for this particular pharmaceutical as expressed in terms of actual dispense units.

定义:该字段包含利用实际分发单位来表示的某种药物的每日总剂量.

4.14.4.19 RXE-20 Needs human review (ID) 00307 需要人评论

Definition: This field uses *HL7 table 0136 - Yes/no indicator*. The values have the following meaning for this field:定义：该字段运用 *HL7 table 0136 - Yes/no indicator*.对该字段赋值的意义如下：

Y Yes - Indicates that a warning is present. The application receiving the encoded order needs to warn the person administering the drug or treatment to pay attention to the text in *RXE-21-pharmacy/treatment special dispensing instructions*.

Y　　Ｙｅｓ－提示警告．接受某代码的申请时，提醒执行药嘱或治疗的人注意 *RXE-21-pharmacy/treatment special dispensing instructions*.中的文本介绍

N　　No - Indicates no warning is present. This is the equivalent default (null) value.

N　Ｎｏ－提示没有警告．Ｎ为缺省值

4.14.4.20 RXE-21　Pharmacy/treatment supplier's special dispensing instructions　(CE)　00330 药物 / 治疗提供者的分发特别指导

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the pharmacy or treatment supplier's provider-generated special instructions to the provider dispensing/administering the order.

定义：该字段包含药物 / 治疗提供者对分发 / 执行者的特别指导

4.14.4.21 RXE-22　Give per (time unit)　(ST)　00331 **错误！未定义书签。**每时间单位的量

Definition: This field contains the time unit to use to calculate the rate at which the pharmaceutical is to be administered.

定义：该字段包括用来计算药嘱执行速度的时间单位

Format:

S<integer>	=	<integer> seconds 秒
M<integer>	=	<integer> minutes 分钟
H<integer>	=	<integer> hours 小时
D<integer>	=	<integer> days 日
W<integer>	=	<integer> weeks 周
L<integer>	=	<integer> months 月
T<integer>	=	at the interval and amount stated until a total of <integer> "DOSAGE" is accumulated. Units would be assumed to be the same as in the QUANTITY field.按照规定间歇和数量直到剂量累积得到总量．在 QUANTITY 字段中单位应该统一
INDEF	=	do indefinitely - also the default 无限制的，同时为缺省值

This is the same as the format specified for the DURATION component of the quantity/timing field, excluding the “X” specification.

除了X项外，格式和数量/时相字段中的ＤＵＲＡＴＩＯＮ确定的格式相同.

This field is defined as conditional because it is required when the ordered substance is to be administered continuously at a prescribed rate (e.g., certain IVs). For example, if the “give amount/units” were 300 ml and the “give per” time unit were H1 (equivalent to one hour), the rate is 300ml/hr.

该字段为条件性，因为在所开列药物需要按照某速度连续使用时该字段为必需. 例如，给出的数量/单位为３００毫升，每时间单位的量为Ｈ１（即一个小时），速度为３００毫升/小时.

4.14.4.22 RXE-23 Give rate amount (ST) 00332 给出速度数值

Definition: This field contains the rate at which the substance should be administered.

定义：该字段包含使用某药物的速度

4.14.4.23 RXE-24 Give rate units (CE) 00333 给出速度单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the units for *RXE-23-give rate amount*. May be composite. The ratio of the *RXE-23-give rate amount* and *RXE-24-give rate units* defines the actual rate of administration. Thus, if *RXE-23-give rate amount* = 100 and *RXE-24-give rate units* = ml/hr, the requested rate of administration is 100 ml/hr. (See ISO+ Figure 7-13 in Chapter 7 for possible compound units codes.)

定义：该字段包含着 *RXE-23-give rate amount* 的单位. 可能为复合型. *RXE-23-give rate amount* 和 *RXE-24-give rate units* 的比值为实际使用速度. 这样，*RXE-23-give rate amount* 为１００，而 *RXE-24-give rate units* 为毫升/小时，使用速度为１００毫升/小时. 相关复合单位的代码参见第七章ＩＳＯ＋和图７－１３

4.14.4.24 RXE-25 Give strength (NM) 01126 给出强度

Definition: Use when *RXE-2-give code* does not specify the strength. This is the numeric part of the strength, used in combination with *RXE-26-give strength units*.

定义：当 *RXE-2-give code* 未给定强度时使用. 为强度的数值型部分，和 *RXE-26-give strength units* 联合使用.

4.14.4.25 RXE-26 Give strength units (CE) 01127 给出强度单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: Use when *RXE-2-give code* does not specify the strength. This is the unit of the strength, used in combination with *RXE-25-give strength*.定义：当 *RXE-2-give code* 未给定强度时使用．为强度的单位部分，和 *RXE-2 5 -give strength* 联合使用.

Note: These units can be a “compound quantity”; i.e., the units may express a quantity per unit of time. For example, micrograms per hour (ug/h) is an acceptable value. These compound units are contained in the ISO+ table. See Chapter 7 for full definition of ISO+ units.注释：这些单位可以为复合数量．如可以表示每时间单位的数量．例如，毫克每小时．这些复合单位见于 ISO+表，参见第七章中ＩＳＯ＋的完整定义

4.14.4.26 RXE-27 Give indication (CE) 01128 给出适应征

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the condition or problem for which the drug/treatment was prescribed. May repeat if multiple indications are relevant.

定义：该字段显示了药物 / 治疗开列的条件或者问题．如果有多个适应征，可以重复

4.14.4.27 RXE-28 Dispense package size (NM) 01220 分发包装规格

Definition: This field contains the size of package to be dispensed. Units are transmitted in *RXE-29-dispense package size unit.*

该字段包含着分发的包装规格．其单位参见 *RXE-29-dispense package size unit.*

4.14.4.28 RXE-29 Dispense package size unit (CE) 01221 分发包装规格单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the units in which *RXE-28-dispense package size* is denominated.

定义：该字段包含着 *RXE-2 8 -dispense package size* 命名时的单位

4.14.4.29 RXE-30 Dispense package method (ID) 01222 分发包装方法

Definition: This field contains the method by which treatment is dispensed. Refer to *HL7 Table 0321 - Dispense method* for valid values.

定义:该字段包含着治疗分配的方法.相应数值参见 *HL7 Table 0321 - Dispense method*

HL7 Table 0321 - Dispense method 分发方法

Value	Description
TR	Traditional 常规
UD	Unit Dose 单位剂量
F	Floor Stock 库存
AD	Automatic Dispensing 自动分发

4.14.4.30 RXE-31 Supplementary code (CE) 01476 另设代码

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field accommodates the identification of any codes that might be associated with the pharmaceutical substance. Common codes include: the Generic Product Identifier (GPI), Generic Code Number_Sequence Number (GCN_SEQNO), National Drug Code (NDC).

定义;该字段包含着对所有和药品相关的代码的识别.常用代码包括产品分类识别、分类代码号、序列号和国家药品代码

4.14.5 RXD - pharmacy/treatment dispense segment RXD 药物/治疗分配信息段

HL7 Attribute Table - RXD - Pharmacy/Treatment Dispense

HL7 属性表 - RXD - 药物/治疗分配

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	4	NM	R			00334	Dispense Sub-ID Counter 亚 ID 分配界面
2	250	CE	R		0292	00335	Dispense/Give Code 分配/给予代码
3	26	TS	R			00336	Date/Time Dispensed 日期/时间分配
4	20	NM	R			00337	Actual Dispense Amount 实际分配数量
5	250	CE	C			00338	Actual Dispense Units 实际分配单位
6	250	CE	O			00339	Actual Dosage Form 实际分发剂型
7	20	ST	R			00325	Prescription Number 处方数目
8	20	NM	C			00326	Number of Refills Remaining 补充数目
9	200	ST	O	Y		00340	Dispense Notes 分配相关备注
10	200	XCN	O	Y		00341	Dispensing Provider 分发提供者
11	1	ID	O		0167	00322	Substitution Status 替代状态
12	10	CQ	O			00329	Total Daily Dose 每日总剂量
13	200	CM	C			01303	Dispense-to Location 分发地址指向

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
14	1	ID	O		0136	00307	Needs Human Review 需要人评论
15	250	CE	O	Y		00330	Pharmacy/Treatment Supplier's Special Dispensing Instructions 药物/治疗提供着特殊分配指导
16	20	NM	O			01132	Actual Strength 实际强度
17	250	CE	O			01133	Actual Strength Unit 实际强度单位
18	20	ST	O	Y		01129	Substance Lot Number
19	26	TS	O	Y		01130	Substance Expiration Date 物品过期时间
20	250	CE	O	Y	0227	01131	Substance Manufacturer Name 物品制造商名字
21	250	CE	O	Y		01123	Indication 适应征
22	20	NM	O			01220	Dispense Package Size 分发包装规格
23	250	CE	O			01221	Dispense Package Size Unit 分发包装规格单位
24	2	ID	O		0321	01222	Dispense Package Method 分发包装方法
25	250	CE	O	Y		01476	Supplementary Code 补充代码
26	250	CE	O			01477	Initiating Location 定位起始
27	250	CE	O			01478	Packaging/Assembly Location 包装/分配地址

4.14.5.0 RXD field definitions RXD 字段定义

4.14.5.1 RXD-1 Dispense sub-ID counter (NM) 00334

Definition: This field starts with 1 the first time that medication/treatment is delivered/dispensed for this order. Increments by one with each additional issuance.

定义:该字段自 1 即该申请中分发/进行第一次药物/治疗开始,每分发一项,递增 1.

4.14.5.2 RXD-2 Dispense/give code (CE) 00335 分发/给予代码

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the medical substance or treatment ordered to be given to the patient; it is equivalent to *OBR-4-universal service ID*. See the RXE segment for a complete definition of the *RXE-2-give code*. If the substance dispensed is a vaccine, CVX codes may be used to code this field (see *HL7 table 0292 - Vaccines administered*).

定义:该字段确定了给予患者的药物或者治疗,等同于 *OBR-4-universal service ID*.参见 RXE 信息段中 *RXE-2-give code* 的完整定义.如果分发物品为疫苗,该字段需要使用 CVX 代码.(参见 *HL7 表 0292 - 疫苗使用*)

Note: The contents of *RXD-2-dispense/give code* should be compatible with the comparable field in the RXE (*RXE-2-give code*). The RDS message refers ONLY to the dispensing of the drug or treatment by the pharmacy or treatment supplier.

注释： *RXD-2-dispense/give code* 的内容应该和 RXE (*RXE-2-give code*).钟的相应内容相匹配.RDS 信息段仅仅是指将药物/治疗分发/分配给药物/治疗提供者.

4.14.5.3 RXD-3 Date/time dispensed (TS) 00336 日期/时间分配**错误！未定义书签。**

Definition: This field indicates when the pharmaceutical/treatment is dispensed from the pharmacy or treatment supplier. Use the time stamp format.

定义:该字段适合于在药物/治疗由提供者分发时使用,使用时间标记格式.

4.14.5.4 RXD-4 Actual dispense amount (NM) 00337 实际分配量

Definition: This field indicates the amount dispensed.

定义:该字段指分配的量

4.14.5.5 RXD-5 Actual dispense units (CE) 00338 实际分配单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field indicates the units dispensed. Site-defined table. This field is required if the units are not implied by the actual dispense code. If present, it overrides units implied by the actual dispense code. This must be in simple units that reflect the actual quantity of the substance dispensed. It does not include compound units

定义:该字段是指分发使用的单位.位置定义表.该字段在实际分配代码不能反映该单位时使用.它必须是能够反映分发物品实际量且较为简单的单位.不包括复合单位..

4.14.5.6 RXD-6 Actual dosage form (CE) 00339 实际剂型

Components <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: The dosage form indicates the manner in which the medication/treatmen is aggregated for dispensing, e.g., tablets, capsules, suppositories. In some cases, this information is implied by the dispense/give code in *RXD-2-dispense/give code.* Use this field when the give code and the dispense code do not specify the dosage form.

定义剂型是指药物/治疗给予的方式,如片剂、胶囊、栓剂等。在某些情况下，*RXD-2-dispense/give code* 中的分配/给予代码能够提示该信息。在分配代码和给出代码不能确定剂型时使用该字段。

4.14.5.7 RXD-7 Prescription number (ST) 00325 处方数量

Definition: This field is equivalent in uniqueness to the pharmacy/treatment supplier filler order number. At some sites, this may be the pharmacy/treatment supplier (internal) sequential form. At other sites, this may be an external number.

定义：在特异性上讲，该字段等同于药物 / 治疗提供者申请代码。在某些部位，可能是药物 / 治疗提供者的内部序贯形式。在其他部位，可能为外部代码。

4.14.5.8 RXD-8 Number of refills remaining (NM) 00326 补充数目

Definition: This field is conditional because it is required when a prescription is dispensed to an outpatient. It is not relevant to inpatient treatment orders.

定义：该字段为条件性，因为在位门诊患者分配处方时，它与住院治疗申请无关。

4.14.5.9 RXD-9 Dispense notes (ST) 00340 分发相关备注

Definition: This field contains free text notes to the person dispensing the medication/treatment (may include the ordering provider's original notes, as well as any notes from the formulary or the pharmacy or treatment supplier). This may contain free text describing a custom IV, mixture, or salve for example.

定义：该自段包括对药物 / 治疗分发者的自由文本注释（可能包括申请提供者的原始说明以及药典或者药物 / 治疗提供者给出的说明）。可能包括描述常规静脉注射、合剂或者膏剂的自由文本。

4.14.5.10 RXD-10 Dispensing provider (XCN) 00341 分发提供者

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field contains the provider ID of the person dispensing the pharmaceutical.定义：该字段包含分发药物者的提供者 I D

4.14.5.11 RXD-11 Substitution status (ID) 替代状态 00322

Definition: Refer to *HL7 Table 0167 - Substitution status* for suggested values.

相关数值参见 *HL7 Table 0167 - Substitution status*

4.14.5.12 RXD-12 Total daily dose (CQ) 00329 每日总剂量

Components: <quantity (CQ)> ^ <interval (CM)> ^ <duration> ^ <start date/time (TS)> <end date/time (TS)> <priority (ID)> <condition (ST)> <rtext (TX)> <conjunction (ID)> <order sequencing>

Definition: This field contains the total daily dose being dispensed as expressed in terms of the actual dispense units.

定义：该字段包含使用实际分发单位的每日分发总剂量

Note: The next two fields are equivalent to the corresponding fields of the RXE segment. They are included (optionally) in the RXD so that it may "stand alone" as a dispense result instruction segment.

注释：下两个字段等同于ＲＸＥ信息段的相应字段。它们包含于ＲＸＤ字段中这样它们可以独立的作为分发结果指导信息段。

4.14.5.13 RXD-13 Dispense-to location (CM) 01303 分发位置指向

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> <location status (IS)> ^ <patient location type (IS)> <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <street address (ST)> <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> <zip or postal code (ST)> <country (ID)> <address type (ID)> <other geographic designation (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility(HD): <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: The first component (which is of PL data type with the component delimiters demoted to subcomponents) contains the inpatient or outpatient location where the drug or treatment was dispensed (if applicable). The default (null) value is the current census location for the patient. Site-specific table. The first eight components have the same form as the first eight components of *PV1-3-assigned patient location*. The final eight components replace the ninth component of *PV1-3-assigned patient location* and represent the full address specification.

定义：该字段第一部分为ＰＬ型数据，其界定成分降级维亚组分，包含着需要分发的门诊/住院的地址。缺省值为目前默认的患者位置。位置特异性表格。前 8 个成分与 PV1-3-assigned patient location 的前 8 个成分相同。后 8 个成分代替 PV1-3-assigned patient location 的 9 个成分，代表着全部地址的特定含义。

4.14.5.14 RXD-14 Needs human review (ID) 00307 需要人评论

Definition: Refer to *HL7 table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values. The values have the following meaning for this field:

定义:该字段使用 HL7 表格 0136-是/否提示框.这些数值有以下意义.

Y Yes - Indicates that a warning is present. The application receiving the dispense order needs to warn the person dispensing/administering the drug or treatment to pay attention to the text in *RXD-15-pharmacy/treatment supplier's special dispensing instructions*.

是－适用于有警告存在时。接受分发申请需要提醒分发/执行药物或者治疗者注意 *RXD-15-pharmacy/treatment supplier's special dispensing instructions* 的说明。

N No - Indicates no warning is present. This is the equivalent default (null) value.

否－适用于无警告存在时。相当于缺省值定义

4.14.5.15 RXD-15 Pharmacy/treatment supplier's special dispensing instructions (CE) 00330 药物/治疗提供者的分发特别指导

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains pharmacy or treatment supplier-generated special instructions to the provider dispensing/administering the order.

定义：该字段包含着药物/治疗提供者对药物/治疗申请分发/执行者的特别指导。

4.14.5.16 RXD-16 Actual strength (NM) 01132 实际强度

Definition: Use when *RXD-2-dispense/give code* does not specify the strength. This is the numeric part of the strength, of a single dosage unit of the dispensed product, used in combination with *RXD-17-actual strength unit*.

定义：在 *RXD-2-dispense/give code* 未确定强度时使用。这是强度的数字部分，分发的单剂量单位，和 *RXD-17-actual strength unit*.联合使用

4.14.5.17 RXD-17 Actual strength unit (CE) 01133 实际强度单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: Use when *RXD-2-dispense/give code* does not specify the strength. This is the unit of the strength, of a single dosage unit of the dispensed product, used in combination with *RXD-16-actual strength*.

定义：在 *RXD-17-actual strength unit* 没有能够确定强度时使用。是强度单位，分发物品的单次剂量，和 RXD-1 6 实际强度联合使用

Note: These units can be a "compound quantity;" i.e., the units may express a quantity per unit of time. For example, micrograms per hour (ug/h) is an

acceptable value. These compound units are contained in the ISO+ table. See Chapter 7 for full definition of ISO+ units.

注释：这些单位不能为复合数量。可以表示每时间单位的数量。例如，可以为每小时的毫克数。复合单位可以见ＩＳＯ＋表，ＩＳＯ＋单位的完整定义参见表 7

4.14.5.18 RXD-18 Substance lot number (ST) 01129 物品代码

Definition: This field contains the lot number of the medical substance administered.

定义：在字段包含着所使用医疗用品的代码。

Note: The lot number is the number printed on the label attached to the container holding the substance and on the packaging which houses the container. If the substance is a vaccine, for example, and a diluent is required, a lot number may appear on the vial containing the diluent; however, any such identifier associated with a diluent is not the identifier of interest. The substance lot number should be reported, not that of the diluent.

注释：定义：该字段包含医药用品的标记号码。标记号码是印制或者粘贴在物品表面或者包装表面上的标签的号码。如果该物品为疫苗，例如，如果需要某种稀释剂，在盛有稀释剂的小瓶上面会有一个标记号码。但是，这种稀释剂相关的识别标志并非所需要的，应该提供物品（疫苗）的标记号码，而不是稀释剂的代码。

4.14.5.19 RXD-19 Substance expiration date (TS) 01130 物品过期时间

Definition: This field contains the expiration date of the medical substance administered.

定义：该字段包括使用的药物的过期时间。

Note: Vaccine expiration date does not always have a “day” component; therefore, such a date may be transmitted as YYYYMM^L.注释：疫苗过期时间不一定包括“天”成分，这种日期可以转换为 YYYYMM^L.

4.14.5.20 RXD-20 Substance manufacturer name (CE) 01131 物品生产商名字

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

4.14.5.21 Definition: This field contains the manufacturer of the medical substance administered when it is a manufactured substance.

4.14.5.22 定义；该字段包括当物品由生产商生产时的生产商名字。

Note: For vaccines, code system MVX may be used to code this field. See Section 4.17.1. This field may be used if the manufacturer of the substance is not identified by the code used in *RXA-5-Administered code*.

注释：对于疫苗，代码系统ＭＶＸ可以用于该字段。参见 4.17.1，在 *RXA-5-Administered code* 不能体现物品生产商时使用该字段

4.14.5.23 RXD-21 Indication (CE) 01123 适应征

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier of the condition or problem for which the drug/treatment was prescribed. May repeat if multiple indications are relevant.

定义；该字段包括对处方药物 / 治疗时的条件和问题的阐述。在多个适应征时可以重复。

4.14.5.24 RXD-22 Dispense package size (NM) 01220 分发包装大小

Definition: This field contains the size of package to be dispensed. Units are transmitted *in RXD-23-dispense package size unit.*

定义：该字段包括分发包装的大小。使用单位参见 Units are transmitted *in RXD-23-dispense package size unit.*

4.14.5.25 RXD-23 Dispense package size unit (CE) 01221 分发包装大小单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the units in which *RXE-28-dispense package size* is denominated. The advertised number of units in the manufacturers package i.e., the package as it comes from the supplier

定义；该字段包括命名 *RXE-28-dispense package size* 使用的单位。在生产商的包装上进行宣传的单位数量，如来自生产商的包装规格

4.14.5.26 RXD-24 Dispense package method (ID) 01222 分发包装方法

Definition: This field contains the method by which treatment is dispensed. Refer to *HL7 Table 0321 - Dispense method* for valid values.

定义：该字段包含着分配治疗的方法。确切数值参见 *HL7 Table 0321 - Dispense method*

4.14.5.27 RXD-25 Supplementary code (CE) 01476 补充代码

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field accommodates the identification of any codes that might be associated with the pharmaceutical substance. Common codes include: the Generic Product Identifier (GPI), Generic Code Number_Sequence Number (GCN_SEQNO), National Drug Code (NDC).

定义：该字段包括对于可能和药物相关的任何代码的识别。常用代码包括产品分类识别码，分类代码数目序列，国家药物代码。

4.14.5.28 RXD-26 Initiating location (CE) 01477 起始位置

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field identifies the pharmacy or other treatment dispensing service (e.g., respiratory) that received the initial request.

定义：该字段确定了接受最初要求的药物/治疗分配服务。

Example: Pharmacy A (the Intake/Receiving) receives a phone call from the patient requesting a medication refill, but stipulates that the prescription will be picked up in pharmacy B. In accordance with the business process the prescription will be packaged/assembled in Pharmacy C.

例如，药师 A 接到一个电话要求添加药物，但是假设药师 B 负责分出药物，与商业协议一致，药师 C 将负责包装/分配药物。

4.14.5.29 RXD-27 Packaging/assembly location (CE) 01478 包装/分发位置

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

4.13.18 Definition: This field identifies the pharmacy which packaged/assembled request.

4.13.19 定义；该字段确定了负责包装 / 分配药物的药师

4.14.6 RXG - pharmacy/treatment give segment 药物 / 治疗给出信息段

HL7 Attribute Table - RXG - Pharmacy/Treatment Give 属性表-药物/治疗给出

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	4	NM	R			00342	Give Sub-ID Counter 亚 ID 给出界面
2	4	NM	O			00334	Dispense Sub-ID Counter 亚 ID 分发界面
3	200	TQ	R			00221	Quantity/Timing 数量/时相
4	250	CE	R		0292	00317	Give Code 给出代码

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
5	20	NM	R			00318	Give Amount - Minimum 给出最小数量
6	20	NM	O			00319	Give Amount - Maximum 给出最大数量
7	250	CE	R			00320	Give Units 给出单位
8	250	CE	O			00321	Give Dosage Form 给出剂型
9	250	CE	O	Y		00351	Administration Notes 使用注意
10	1	ID	O		0167	00322	Substitution Status 替代状态
11	200	CM	O			01303	Dispense-To Location 分发位置指向
12	1	ID	O		0136	00307	Needs Human Review 需要人评论
13	250	CE	O	Y		00343	Pharmacy/Treatment Supplier's Special Administration Instructions 药物/治疗提供者的使用特别指导
14	20	ST	C			00331	Give Per (Time Unit)给出每时间单位的量
15	6	ST	O			00332	Give Rate Amount 给出速度量
16	250	CE	O			00333	Give Rate Units 给出速度单位
17	20	NM	O			01126	Give Strength 给出强度
18	250	CE	O			01127	Give Strength Units 给出强度单位
19	20	ST	O	Y		01129	Substance Lot Number 物品代码
20	26	TS	O	Y		01130	Substance Expiration Date 物品过期时间
21	250	CE	O	Y	0227	01131	Substance Manufacturer Name 物品生产商名字
22	250	CE	O	Y		01123	Indication 适应征

4.14.6.0 RXG fields definition 定义:

4.14.6.1 RXG-1 Give sub-ID counter (NM) 00342 给出亚 ID 界面

Definition: Use if this RXG segment carries information about a single administration. Starts with 1 for the first scheduled give date/time transmitted by the pharmacy/treatment supplier for this order. Increments by one with each additional scheduled give date/time for this order.

定义：使用 RXG 信息段提供单次使用的信息，即自 1 即该申请中药物 / 治疗提供者提示的日期 / 时间信息开始,每分发一项,递增 1.

If the RXG segment carries information about multiple administrations, this field's value is zero (0), since in this case a one-to-one matching with the RXA segment is ambiguous.

如果 RXG 信息段提示多种需要，该字段的值为 0 ，因为此时和 RXA 字段 1 对 1 相匹配十分困难。

4.14.6.2 RXG-2 Dispense sub-ID counter (NM) 00334 亚 ID 分发计数器

Definition: This is the dispense sub-ID to which this give message is related.

定义：这是给出相关信息的亚 ID 分发计数器

4.14.6.3 RXG-3 Quantity/timing (TQ) 00221 数量/时相

Components: <quantity (CQ)> ^ <interval (CM)> ^ <duration (ST)> ^ <start date/time (TS)> ^ <end date/time (TS)> <priority (ST)> <condition (ST)> ^ <text (TX)> <conjunction (ID)> <order sequencing (CM)> ^ <occurrence duration (CE)> <total occurrences(NM)>

Definition: This field contains the quantity/timing specification that refers to either a single scheduled give instruction only or to multiple give instructions. In the former case, *RXG-1-give sub-ID counter* is a positive integer greater than or equal to one (1). In the latter case, *RXG-1-give sub-ID counter* is zero (0). The quantity will always be 1. This quantity/timing field may differ from the ORC quantity/timing field, which contains the requested quantity/timing of the original order.

定义：该字段包含着参照给出的某一或者多个方案的指导的特定数量/时间关系。在前一种情况下，*RXG-1-give sub-ID counter* 为一个正整数，＞＝1。在后者，*RXG-1-give sub-ID counter* 为 0。数量总为 1。该数量/时间字段可能与ＯＲＣ数量/时相字段不同，后者包含着最初申请中的数量/时相要求。

Note: The contents of fields 3-8 should be identical to the comparable fields in the RXE (RXE-2 thru 5).

注释： 3 － 8 字段中的内容应该和ＲＸＥ中的相应字段等同。

4.14.6.4 RXG-4 Give code (CE) 00317 给出代码

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> <alternate text (ST)> <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is the identifier of the medical substance/treatment ordered to be given to the patient; it is equivalent to *OBR-4-Universal service ID* in function. See the RXE segment for a complete definition of the *RXE-2-Give code*. If the substance given is a vaccine, CVX codes may be used to code this field (see *HL7 table 0292 - Vaccines administered*).

定义；该字段用于识别给予患者的药品/治疗。在功能上等同于 *OBR-4-Universal service ID*。*RXE-2-Give cod* 的完整定义参见 RXE 字段。如果分发一种疫苗，CVX 代码可以用于编码该字段。（参见 *HL7 table 0292 - Vaccines administered*）

4.14.6.5 RXG-5 Give amount - minimum (NM) 00318 给出最小量

Definition: This field contains the ordered amount as encoded by the pharmacy/treatment supplier. In a variable dose order, this is the minimum ordered amount. In a nonvarying dose order, this is the exact amount of the order.

定义；该字段包含着药物/治疗提供者编码的申请量。

Note: This field is not a duplication of the first component of the quantity/timing field, since in non-pharmacy/treatment orders, that

component can be used to specify multiples of an ordered amount. Another way to say this is that, for pharmacy/treatment orders, the quantity component of the quantity/timing field refers to what is to be given out at each service interval; and thus, in terms of the RX order, that first component always defaults to 1.

Hence, in the actual execution of the order, the value of 1 in the first component of the quantity/timing field always refers to one administration of the amount specified in this field (the requested Give Amount field). 注释：该字段并非数量/时相字段第一个成分的简单重复，因为在非药物/治疗申请中，该成分可以用来确定申请量的多个值。也就是说，对于药物/治疗申请，数量/时相字段的数量成分是指在每一个服务间歇给出的因此，对于RX申请，第一个成分缺省值为1，在实际执行过程中，数量/时相字段第一个成分值1总是指使用该字段确定的一次剂量。

4.14.6.6 RXG-6 Give amount - maximum (NM) 00319 给出最大值

Definition: In a variable dose order, this is the maximum ordered amount. In a nonvarying dose order, this field is not used.

定义：在不同剂量申请中，为申请的最大剂量。在申请剂量不变时，该字段无效。

4.14.6.7 RXG-7 Give units (CE) 00320 给出单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the units for the give amount.

定义：该字段包括给出数量的单位

Note: These units can be a "compound quantity;" i.e., the units may contain the word "per." For example, micrograms per KG (micg/kg) is an acceptable value, which means that the units are micrograms per KG (of body weight).

注释：这些单位可以为复合数量。例如，该单位可以包含"每"字样，例如，毫克每公斤可以被识别。指其单位是毫克每公斤

A table of standard units that contains compound units is needed. Until such a table is agreed on, a user-defined table is needed for each site.

需要包含有复合单位的标准单位表。如果未得到一致承认，每一个地址均需要个体化表格。

4.14.6.8 RXG-8 Give dosage form (CE) 00321 给出剂型

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: The dosage form indicates the manner in which the medication/treatment is aggregated for dispensing, e.g., tablets, capsules, suppositories. In some cases, this information is implied by the give code in *RXG-4-give code*. Use this field when the give code does not specify the dosage form.

定义：剂型指药物/治疗用来包装分发的形式。例如，片剂、胶囊、栓剂等。在某些病例 剂型可以自 *RXG-4-give code* 中反映出来。在给出代码未确定剂型时，使用该字段。

4.14.6.9 RXG-9 Administration notes (CE) 00351 使用注意事项

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains notes to the person administering the medication/treatment (may include the ordering provider's original notes, as well as any notes from the formulary or the pharmacy or treatment supplier). If coded, a user-defined table must be used. If free text, place a null in the first component and the text in the second, e.g., |^this is a free text administration note|.

定义 ：该字段包含着对执行药物 / 治疗医嘱者的指导（可能包括申请提供者的最初要求以及处方、药物 / 治疗提供者的要求。如果编码，必须使用用户定义框。如果为自由文本，第一个成分空缺，文本在第二部分，例如|^this is a free text administration note|.

4.14.6.10 RXG-10 Substitution status (ID) 00322 替代状态

Definition: Refer to *HL7 Table 0167 - Substitution status* for valid values.

定义：相关数值参见 *HL7 Table 0167 - Substitution status*

Note: The next two fields are equivalent to the corresponding fields of the RXE segment. They are included (optionally) in the RXG so that it may "stand alone" as a "give" instruction segment.

注释： 下面两个字段和 RXE 信息段的相应字段等同。包含于 RXG，因此可以作为给出指导信息段的独立变量

4.14.6.11 RXG-11 Dispense-to location (CM) 01303 分发地址指向

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS)> ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD)> <location status (IS)> ^ <patient location type (IS)> ^ <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ <street address (ST)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> ^ <address type (ID)> ^ <other geographic designation (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility(HD): <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: The first component contains the inpatient or outpatient location where the drug or treatment was dispensed (if applicable). The default (null)

value is the current census location for the patient. Site-specific table. The first eight components have the same form as the first eight components of *PV1-3-assigned patient location.* The final eight components replace the ninth component of *PV1-3-assigned patient location* and represent the full address specification

定义；第一部分包括药物 / 治疗分发的门诊或者住院患者的地址。缺省值为当前患者一致同意的地址。位置特异性表格。前 8 个成分与 PV1-3-assigned patient location 的前 8 个成分相同。后 8 个成分代替 PV1-3-assigned patient location 的 9 个成分，代表着全部地址的特定含义。

4.14.6.12 RXG-12 Needs human review (ID) 00307 需要人评论

Definition: Refer to *HL7 table 0136 - Yes/no indicator* for valid values. The values have the following meaning for this field:

该字段使用 HL7 表格 0136-是/否提示框.这些数值有以下意义.

Y Yes - Indicates that a warning is present. The application receiving the dispense order needs to warn the person dispensing/administering the drug or treatment to pay attention to the text in *RXG-13-pharmacy/treatment supplier's special administration instructions*.

是－适用于有警告存在时。接受分发申请需要提醒分发 / 执行药物或者治疗者注意 *RXG-13-pharmacy/treatment supplier's special administration*

N No - Indicates no warning is present. This is the equivalent default (null) value. 适用于无警告存在时。相当于缺省值定义

4.14.6.13 RXG-13 Pharmacy/treatment supplier's special administration instructions (CE) 药物 / 治疗提供者的使用特殊指导 00343

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains pharmacy/treatment supplier-generated special instructions to the provider administering the order.

定义：该字段包含着药物/治疗提供者对提供使用申请的的特殊指导

4.14.6.14 RXG-14 Give per (time unit) (ST) 00331 **错误！未定义书签。**给出每单位时间量

4.14.6.15 Definition: This field contains the time unit to use to calculate the rate at which the pharmaceutical/treatment is to be administered.

定义：该字段包含着用于计算药物/治疗执行速度的时间单位

Format:格式

S<integer>	=	<integer> seconds 秒
M<integer>	=	<integer> minutes 分钟
H<integer>	=	<integer> hours 小时
D<integer>	=	<integer> days 天
W<integer>	=	<integer> weeks 周
L<integer>	=	<integer> months 月
T<integer>	=	at the interval and amount stated until a total of <integer> “DOSAGE” is accumulated. Units would be assumed to be the same as in the QUANTITY field. 在特定的数量和时间间歇，除非计算了整数剂量的总和。单位同数量字段中使用者
INDEF	=	Do indefinitely - also the default 无限的-缺省值

This is the same as the format specified for the DURATION component of the quantity/timing field, excluding the “X” specification.

除了 X 选项外，格式同数量/时相字段的 DURATION 成分

Required when relevant (e.g., certain IVs). For example, if the “give amount/units” were 300 ml and the “give per” time unit were H1 (equivalent to one hour), the rate is 300ml/hr.

在相关时需要（例如静脉）例如，给出数量/单位为 300 毫升，给出每时间单位为 H1（相当于 1 小时），其速度为 300 毫升/小时

4.14.6.16 RXG-15 Give rate amount (ST) 00332 给出速度值

Definition: This field contains the amount (number) of substance/treatment to be administered.

定义：给字段包含物品 / 治疗分发的数量

4.14.6.17 RXG-16 Give rate units (CE) 00333 给出速度单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the units for *RXG-15-give rate amount*. May be composite. The ratio of the *RXG-15-give rate amount* and *RXG-16-give rate units* fields define the actual rate of administration. Thus, if *RXG-15-give rate amount*

= 100 and *RXG-16-give rate units* = ml/hr, the requested rate of administration is 100 ml/hr.

定义：该字段包含着 *RXG-15-give rate* 的单位。可以为复合单位。*RXG-15-give rate amount 和 RXG-1 6 -give rate units t* 的比值药物的实际速度。这样，如果 *RXG-15-give rate amount* 为 1 0 0， *RXG-15-give rate units* 为毫升 / 小时，要求速度为 1 0 0 毫升 / 小时

4.14.6.18 RXG-17 Give strength (NM) 01126 给出强度

Definition: Use when *RXG-4-Give code* does not specify the strength. This is the numeric part of the strength, used in combination with *RXG-18-Give strength units*.

定义：在 *RXG-4-Give code* 不能确定强度使用。为强度的数值部分，和 *RXG-18-Give strength units* 联合使用

4.14.6.19 RXG-18 Give strength units (CE) 01127 给出强度单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: Use when *RXG-4-Give code* does not specify the strength. This is the unit of the strength, used in combination with *RXG-17-Give strength*.

定义：在 *RXG-4-Give code 不能确定强度使用。为强度单位，和 RXG-17 Give strength 联合使用*

Note: These units can be a “compound quantity”; i.e., the units may express a quantity per unit of time. For example, micrograms per hour (ug/h) is an acceptable value. These compound units are contained in the ISO+ table. See Chapter 7 for full definition of ISO+ units.

注释：这些单位可以为复合数量。例如，可以表示每时间单位的数量。例如，毫克每小时可以被识别。这些复合单位包含在 ISO+表格中。ISO+单位的完整定义参见第七章

4.14.6.20 RXG-19 Substance lot number (ST) 01129 物品代码

Definition: This field contains the lot number of the medical substance administered.

定义：在字段包含着所使用医疗用品的代码。

Note: The lot number is the number printed on the label attached to the container holding the substance and on the packaging which houses the container. If the substance is a vaccine, for example, and a diluent is required, a lot number may appear on the vial containing the diluent; however, any such identifier associated with a diluent is not the identifier of interest. The substance lot number should be reported, not that of the diluent.

注释：代码为定义：该字段包含医药用品的标记号码。标记号码是印制或者粘贴在物品表面或者包装表面上的标签的号码。如果该物品为疫苗，例如，如果需要某种稀释剂，在盛有稀释剂的小瓶上面会有一个标记号码。但是，这种稀释剂相关的识别标志并非所需要的，应该提供物品（疫苗）的标记号码，而不是稀释剂的代码。

RXG-20 Substance expiration date (TS) 01130 物品过期时间

Definition: This field contains the expiration date of the medical substance administered.

定义：该字段包含着所使用的医疗用品的过期时间

Note: Vaccine expiration date does not always have a "day" component; therefore, such a date may be transmitted as YYYYMM.注释：疫苗过期时间并不总包含"天"成分，因此，可以转换成 YYYYMM.

4.14.6.21 RXG-21 Substance manufacturer name (CE) 01131 物品生产商名字

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the manufacturer of the medical substance administered.

定义：该字段包括当物品由生产商生产时的生产商名字。

Note: For vaccines, code system MVX may be used to code this field. See Section 4.17.1. This field may be used if the manufacturer of the substance is not identified by the code used in *RXA-5-Administered code*.

注释：对于疫苗，代码系统ＭＶＸ可以用于该字段。参见 4.17.1，在 *RXA-5-Administered code*

4.14.6.22 RXG-22 Indication (CE) 01123 适应征

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier of the condition or problem for which the drug/treatment was prescribed. May repeat if multiple indications are relevant.

定义：该字段包括对处方药物 / 治疗时的条件和问题的阐述。在多个适应征时可以重复。

4.14.7 RXA - pharmacy/treatment administration segment ＲＸＡ－药物／治疗执行信息段

The ORC must have the filler order number and the order control code RE. As a site-specific variant, the RXO and associated RXCs and/or the RXE (and associated RXCs) may be present if the receiving application needs any of their data. The RXA carries the administration data.

ＯＲＣ必须包含申请代码和申请控制代码。作为位置特异性变量，如果申请的执行需要它们的数据时，可能使用ＲＸＯ和相应的ＲＸＣ和／或者ＲＸＥ（以及相应的ＲＸＣ）

HL7 Attribute Table - RXA - Pharmacy/Treatment Administration

ＨＬ７属性表格－药物／治疗应用

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/#	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	4	NM	R			00342	Give Sub-ID Counter 给出亚ＩＤ界面
2	4	NM	R			00344	Administration Sub-ID Counter 使用亚ＩＤ界面
3	26	TS	R			00345	Date/Time Start of Administration 开始使用日期／时间
4	26	TS	R			00346	Date/Time End of Administration 结束日期／时间
5	250	CE	R		0292	00347	Administered Code 使用代码
6	20	NM	R			00348	Administered Amount 使用数量
7	250	CE	C			00349	Administered Units 使用单位
8	250	CE	O			00350	Administered Dosage Form 使用剂型
9	250	CE	O	Y		00351	Administration Notes 使用注意事项
10	250	XCN	O	Y		00352	Administering Provider 使用提供者
11	200	CM	C			00353	Administered-at Location 使用位置指向
12	20	ST	C			00354	Administered Per (Time Unit)每时间单位使用
13	20	NM	O			01134	Administered Strength 使用强度
14	250	CE	O			01135	Administered Strength Units 使用强度单位
15	20	ST	O	Y		01129	Substance Lot Number 使用代码
16	26	TS	O	Y		01130	Substance Expiration Date 物品过期时间
17	250	CE	O	Y	0227	01131	Substance Manufacturer Name 物品生产商
18	250	CE	O	Y		01136	Substance/Treatment Refusal Reason 拒绝物品／治疗原因
19	250	CE	O	Y		01123	Indication 适应征
20	2	ID	O		0322	01223	Completion Status 完成情况
21	2	ID	O		0323	01224	Action Code-RXA ＲＸＡ行动代码
22	26	TS	O			01225	System Entry Date/Time 系统进入日期／时间

4.14.7.0 RXA field definitions RXA 字段定义

4.14.7.1 RXA-1 Give sub-ID counter (NM) 00342 给出亚 I D 界面

Definition: Use this field if matching this RXA segment to its corresponding RXG segment. If the two applications are not matching RXG and RXA segments, this field's value is zero (0).定义：如果该 R X A 信息段和相应的 R X G 信息段相匹配，使用给字段。不匹配时，字段值为 0 。

4.14.7.2 RXA-2 Administration sub-ID counter (NM) 00344 使用亚 I D 界面

Definition: This field starts with 1 the first time that medication/treatment is administered for this order. Increments by one with each additional administration the medication/treatment.

定义：使用 R X G 信息段提供单次使用的信息，即自 1 即该申请中药物 / 治疗提供者提示的日期 / 时间信息开始,每分发一项,递增 1.

Note: More than one RXA segment can be "matched" to a single RXG segment, as is the case when recording a change of the rate of administration of an IV solution.
注释：一个以上 R X A 字段不能和单个 R X G 信息段相匹配，例如在记录静脉使用速度变化时

4.14.7.3 RXA-3 Date/time start of administration (TS) 00345 开始执行日期 / 时间**错误！未定义书签。**

Definition: If the order is for a continuous administration (such as an IV), and the rate is changed at a certain time after the start, an RAS message can be issued to record the change. For such an RAS message, this field records the time the rate was changed to the new value recorded in *the RXA-12-administered per (time unit)* of the same message.

定义；如果申请持续使用（如静脉使用）。在开始后一定时间内速度进行改变，RAS 信息可以记录该变化。对于这种 RAS 变化，该字段记录着 *the RXA-12-administered per (time unit)相同信息段的*速度改变时间

4.14.7.4 RXA-4 Date/time end of administration (if applies) (TS) 00346 使用的结束日期/时间**错误！未定义书签。**

Definition: If null, the date/time of *RXA-3-date/time start of administration* is assumed.

定义：如果为缺省值，可以得知 *RXA-3-date/time start of administration* 的日期 / 时间

4.14.7.5 RXA-5 Administered code (CE) 00347 使用代码

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier of the medical substance/treatment administered. It is equivalent to *OBR-4-universal service ID* in function. If the substance administered is a vaccine, CVX codes may be used to code this field (see *HL7 Table 0292 - Vaccines administered*).

定义；该字段包含着对使用的医疗用品/治疗的识别。功能上同 *OBR-4-universal service ID*。如果分发者为疫苗，CVX 代码可以用来编码该字段。

4.14.7.6 RXA-6 Administered amount (NM) 00348 使用数量

Definition: This field contains the amount administered.

定义；该字段包含者使用的数量

4.14.7.7 RXA-7 Administered units (CE) 00349 使用单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field is conditional because it is required if the administered amount code does not imply units. This field must be in simple units that reflect the actual quantity of the substance administered. It does not include compound units.

定义：该字段为条件性，因为如果使用数量代码不能提示单位，为必需。该字段必须为简单单位，反映使用物品的实际量。不包括复合单位

4.14.7.8 RXA-8 Administered dosage form (CE) 00350 使用剂型

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: The dosage form indicates the manner in which the medication/treatment is aggregated for dispensing, e.g., tablets, capsules, suppositories. In some cases, this information is implied by the dispense/give code in *RXA-5-Administered code*. Use this field when the administered code does not specify the dosage form.

定义：剂型指药物/治疗用来包装分发的形式。例如，片剂、胶囊、栓剂等。在某些病例，剂型可以自 *RXG-5 - Administered code* 中反映出来。在给出代码未确定剂型时，使用该字段。

4.14.7.9 RXA-9 Administration notes (CE) 00351

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains notes from the provider administering the medication/treatment. If coded, requires a user-defined table. If free text (describing a custom IV, mixture, or salve, for example) place a null in the first

component and the text in the second, e.g., |^this is a free text administration note|.

定义 ：该字段包含着对执行药物 / 治疗医嘱者的指导（可能包括申请提供者的最初要求以及处方、药物 / 治疗提供者的要求。如果编码，必须使用用户定义框。如果为自由文本，第一个成分空缺，文本在第二部分，例如，|^this is a free text administration note|.

4.14.7.10 RXA-10 Administering provider (XCN) 00352 使用提供者

Components: In Version 2.3 and later, use instead of the CN data type. <ID number (ST)> <family name (FN)> <given name (ST)> <second or further given names or initials thereof (ST)> <suffix (e.g., JR or III) (ST)> <prefix (e.g., DR) (ST)> <degree (e.g., MD) (IS)> <source table (IS)> <assigning authority (HD)> <name type code (ID)> <identifier check digit (ST)> <code identifying the check digit scheme employed (ID)> <identifier type code (IS)> <assigning facility (HD)> <name representation code (ID)> ^ <name context (CE)> <name validity range (DR)> < name assembly order (ID)>

Subcomponents of assigning authority: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Subcomponents of assigning facility: <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)

Definition: This field contains the provider ID of the person administering the pharmaceutical/treatment.

定义：该字段包含着执行药物/治疗者的提供者 ID

4.14.7.11 RXA-11 Administered-at location (CM) 00353 使用位置指向

Components: <point of care (IS)> ^ <room (IS) ^ <bed (IS)> ^ <facility (HD) ^ <location status (IS)> <patient location type (IS)> <building (IS)> ^ <floor (IS)> ^ < street address (ST)> ^ <other designation (ST)> ^ <city (ST)> ^ <state or province (ST)> ^ <zip or postal code (ST)> ^ <country (ID)> <address type (ID)> <other geographic designation (ST)>

Subcomponents of facility (HD): <namespace ID (IS)> & <universal ID (ST)> & <universal ID type (ID)>

Definition: The first component contains the inpatient or outpatient location at which the drug or treatment was administered (if applicable). The default (null) value is the current census location for the patient. Site-specific table. The first eight components have the same form as the first eight components of *PV1-3-assigned patient location.* The final eight components replace the ninth component of *PV1-3-assigned patient location* and represent the full address specification.

定义：第一部分包括药物 / 治疗分发的门诊或者住院患者的地址。缺省值为当前患者一致同意的地址。位置特异性表格。前 8 个成分与 PV1-3-assigned patient location 的前 8 个成分相同。后 8 个成分代替 PV1-3-assigned patient location 的 9 个成分，代表着全部地址的特定含义。

4.14.7.12 RXA-12 Administered per (time unit) (ST) 00354 给出每单位时间量

Definition: This field contains the rate at which this medication/treatment was administered as calculated by using *RXA-6-administered amount* and *RXA-7-administered units*. This field is conditional because it is required when a treatment is administered continuously at a prescribed rate, e.g., certain IV solutions.

定义：该字段包含着使用 *RXA-6-administered amount* 和 *RXA-7-administered units* 计算药物/治疗的执行速度。该字段为条件性，因为在治疗按照某一速度持续进行时为必需，例如某些静脉制剂

4.14.7.13 RXA-13 Administered strength (NM) 01134 使用强度

Definition: Use when *RXA-5-Administered code* does not specify the strength. This is the numeric part of the strength, used in combination with *RXA-14-Administered strength units*.

定义：在 *RXA-5-Administered code* 不能确定强度时使用。为强度的数值性部分，和 *RXA-14-Administered strength units*.联合使用

4.14.7.14 RXA-14 Administered strength units (CE) 01135 使用强度单位

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: Use when *RXA-5-Administered code* does not specify the strength. This is the unit of the strength, used in combination with *RXA-13-Administered strength*.

定义：在 *RXA-5-Give code 不能确定强度使用。为强度单位，和 RXA-13 Give strength 联合使用*

Note: These units can be a "compound quantity;" i.e., the units may express a quantity per unit of time. For example, micrograms per hour (ug/h) is an acceptable value. These compound units are contained in the ISO+ table. See Chapter 7 for full definition of ISO+ units.

注释：这些单位可以为复合数量。例如，可以表示每时间单位的数量。例如，毫克每小时可以被识别。这些复合单位包含在 ISO+表格中。ISO+单位的完整定义参见第七章

4.14.7.15 RXA-15 Substance lot number (ST) 01129

Definition: This field contains the lot number of the medical substance administered. 定义：在字段包含着所使用医疗用品的代码。

Note: The lot number is the number printed on the label attached to the container holding the substance and on the packaging which houses the container. If the substance is a vaccine, for example, and a diluent is required, a lot number may appear on the vial containing the diluent; however, any such identifier associated with a diluent is not the identifier of interest. The substance lot number should be reported, not that of the diluent. **注释：**代码为定义：该字段包含医药用品的标记号码。标记号码是印制或者粘贴在物品表面或者包装表面上的标签的号码。如果该物品为疫苗，例如，如果需要某种稀释剂，在盛有稀释剂的小瓶上面会有一个标记号码。但是，这种稀释剂相关的识别标志并非所需要的，应该提供物品（疫苗）的标记号码，而不是稀释剂的代码。

4.14.7.16 RXA-16 Substance expiration date (TS) 01130 物品过期时间

Definition: This field contains the expiration date of the medical substance administered.

定义：该字段包含着医疗用品的过期时间

Note: Vaccine expiration date does not always have a "day" component; therefore, such a date may be transmitted as YYYYMM.

注释：疫苗过期时间并不总包含"天"成分，因此，这种"天"可以转换成 YYYYMM

4. 1. 2. 17 RXA-17 Substance manufacturer name (CE) 01131

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the manufacturer of the medical substance administered.

定义：该字段包括当物品由生产商生产时的生产商名字。

Note: For vaccines, code system MVX may be used to code this field). See Section 4.17.1. This field may be used if the manufacturer of the substance is not identified by the code used in *RXA-5- administered code*.

注释：对于疫苗，代码系统ＭＶＸ可以用于该字段。参见 4.17.1，在 *RXA-5-Administered code*

4.14.7.17 RXA-18 Substance/treatment refusal reason (CE) 01136 物品/治疗拒绝原因

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the reason the patient refused the medical substance/treatment. Any entry in the field indicates that the patient did not take the substance.

定义：该字段包含着患者拒绝使用药物/治疗的原因。进入此字段提示患者未曾使用该物品

4.14.7.18 RXA-19 Indication (CE) 01123 适应征

Components: <identifier (ST)> ^ <text (ST)> ^ <name of coding system (IS)> ^ <alternate identifier (ST)> ^ <alternate text (ST)> ^ <name of alternate coding system (IS)>

Definition: This field contains the identifier of the condition or problem for which the drug/treatment was prescribed. May repeat if multiple indications are relevant.

定义：该字段包括对处方药物 / 治疗时的条件和问题的阐述。在多个适应征时可以重复

4.14.7.19 RXA-20 Completion status (ID) 01223 完成状态

Definition: Status of treatment administration event. Refer to *HL7 Table 0322 - Completion status* for valid values.定义：治疗执行事件的状态，具体数值参见 *HL7 Table 0322 - Completion status*

HL7 Table 0322 - Completion status 完成状态

Value	Description
CP	Complete 完成
RE	Refused 拒绝
NA	Not Administered 未使用
PA	Partially Administered 部分执行

4.14.7.20 RXA-21 Action code - RXA (ID) 01224 行动代码

Definition: Status of record. The information in this field enables the use of the RXA in the vaccine messages (see Section Section 4.18, “Vaccine Segments” ”), where a method of correcting vaccination information transmitted with incorrect patient identifying information is needed. Refer to *HL7 Table 0323 - Action code* for valid values.

定义：记录状态。该字段信息使在疫苗信息段中使用ＲＸＡ字段(see Section 4.18, “Vaccine Segments”)。参照错误患者识别信息，校正疫苗信息错误。具体数值参见 *HL7 Table 0322 - Completion status*

HL7 Table 0323 - Action code 行动代码

Value	Description
A	Add 添加
D	Delete 删除
U	Update 升级

4.14.7.21 RXA-22 System entry date/time (TS) 01225 系统登录日期 / 事件

Definition: Date/time the administration information was entered into the source system. This field is used to detect instances where treatment administration information is inadvertently entered multiple times by providing a unique identification field. Under usual circumstances, this field would be provided automatically by the computer system rather than being entered by a person.

定义：执行日期/事件信息输入源系统。该字段通过提供唯一的识别字段，用于检测治疗执行信息不慎多次进入的情况。通常，该字段不需要个人操作，由计算机系统自动执行

4.15 PHARMACY/TREATMENT MESSAGE EXAMPLES

The purpose of this section is to show how certain specific situations would be handled using the pharmacy/treatment protocol. The ellipses represent uncompleted details. The symbol // precedes comments for clarification.

药剂学/治疗信息举例:这个字段的目的是通过使用药剂学协议,表示某些特定位置如何处理.椭圆形描绘了不完全的细节,分类的标识成分.

4.15.1 Example of various levels of coding in an order

不同水平上编码指令的例子

The order *give 500 mg Ampicillin P.O. Q6H for 10 days for a total of 40 tablets* is sent to the RX application from the OE application. This order can be coded with various levels of precision by an ordering application:

该为从 CE 的应用到 RX 的应用,500MG 氨苄青霉素口服/6H 一次,治疗 10 日共 40 片,顺序应用不同水平的精确度可以编码这个指令

a) E-mail only version (uses only free text, *RXO-6-provider's pharmacy/treatment instructions* or *RXO-7-provider's administration instructions* only); fully encoded version must be re-entered or verified manually by the pharmacy or treatment application.

A:又用于翻译的电子信箱,完全编码的翻译必须被药剂/治疗应用手工控制,再输入或者校对.

b) With *RXO-2-requested give amount-minimum*, *RXO-4-requested give units*, and *ORC-7-quantity/timing* coded, and *RXO-1-requested give code* as free text.

B:RXO-2 需要给与最小剂量.RXO-4 需要按照单位给与剂量,ORC-7 数量编码,RXO 作为随机组需要编码.

c) With *RXO-1-requested give code*, *RXO-2-requested give amount-minimum*, *RXO-4-requested give units*, and *ORC-7-quantity/timing* coded, but where *RXO-1-requested give code* does not include units.

C:RXO-1 需要编码, RXO-2 需要给与最小剂量.RXO-4 需要按照单位给与剂量,ORC-7 数量/时间编码,但是在 RXO-1 需要编码的部位并不包括单位.

d) With *RXO-1-requested give code*, *RXO-2-requested give amount-minimum, RXO-4-requested give units*, and *ORC-7-quantity/timing* coded, and where *RXO-1-requested give code* does include units.

D: RXO-1 需要编码, RXO-2 需要给与最小剂量.RXO-4 需要按照单位给与剂量,ORC-7 数量/时间编码,RXO-1 需要编码的部位包括单位.

In this case, the units are optional. The rule for this case (on orders, dispense results, give results, and administration results) is as follows: if units are coded, they override or supersede the units value implied by the give code.

在这个例子中,单位是可以选择的,这个例子的规律如下:一旦单位被编码,它们暗含的价值就被编码取代了.

a) The E-mail only version of the order: no coded fields exist in the RXO.

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|GenHosp|CIS|GenHosp|1998052911150700||OMP^009|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1000^OE|||E|...<cr>
RXO||||||500 mg Polycillin Q6H for 10 days, dispense 40 Tablets|...<cr>
```

b) A partially coded version of the order. This version has the *RXO-2-requested give amount-minimum*, *RXO-4-requested give units*, and *ORC-7-quantity/timing* coded, but the *RXO-1-requested give code* as free text.

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|GenHosp|CIS|GenHosp|1998052911150700||OMP^009|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1000^OE|||E|^Q6H^D10^^^R|...<cr>
RXO|^Polycillin 500 mg TAB^|500||MG||||Y||40|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
```

c) A more completely coded version of the order, with the *RXO-1-requested give code*, *RXO-2-requested give amount-minimum*, *RXO-4-requested give units*, and *ORC-7-quantity/timing* coded, but where *RXO-1-requested give code* does not imply units.

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|GenHosp|CIS|GenHosp|1998052911150700||OMP^O09|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1000^OE|||E|^Q6H^D10^^^R|...<cr>
RXO|RX1001^Polycillin^L|500||MG|||||Y||40|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
```

d) A completely encoded version, with the *RXO-1-requested give code*, *RXO-2-requested give amount-minimum*, *RXO-4-requested give units*, and *ORC-7-quantity/timing* coded, and where *RXO-1-requested give code* does imply units.

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|GenHosp|CIS|GenHosp|1998052911150700||OMP^O09|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|NW|1000^OE|||E|^Q6H^D10^^^R|...<cr>
RXO|RX1001^Polycillin 500 mg TAB^L|500||MG|||||G||40|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
```

e) Pharmacy or treatment supplier's encoded version (RDE message) sent to nursing application (a generic substitution).

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|GenHosp|CIS|GenHosp|1998052911150700||RDE^O11|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|RE|1000^OE|9999999^RX|||E|^Q6H^D10^^^R|...<cr>
RXE|^^^199012100600^^R|0047-0402-30^Ampicillin 250 MG
    TAB^NDC|2||TAB|||||G|80||||123456|rx#1001|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
```

f) Pharmacy or treatment supplier's dispense results (RDS message).

```
MSH|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|RE|1000^OE|9999999^RX|||E|^Q6H^D10^^^R|...<cr>
RXD|1|0047-0402-30^Ampicillin 250 MG
    TAB^NDC|199012100400|8|TAB||RX#1001|||
     123456|G|8|...<cr>
```

g) Pharmacy or treatment supplier's give results (RGV message).

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|GenHosp|CIS|GenHosp|1998052911150700||RGV^O15|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
ORC|RE|1000^OE|9999999^RX|||E|^Q6H^D10^^^R|...<cr>
RXG|1|1|^^199012100600^^R|0047-0402-30^Ampicillin 250 MG
    TAB^NDC|500||MG|||G|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
```

h) Nursing application Medications Administration results to pharmacy, treatment, or Order Entry application.

```
MSH|^&~\|Pharm|GenHosp|CIS|GenHosp|1998052911150700||RAS^O17|...<cr>
```

```
PID|...<cr>
ORC|RE|1000^OE|9999999^RX|||E|^Q6H^D10^^^R|...<cr>
RXA|1|1|199012100615||0047-0402-30^Ampicillin 250 MG
    TAB^NDC|2|TAB|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
```

4.15.2 RXO segment field examples

a) RXO-1 Requested Give code example

```
RXO|58160040000110^Fluoxetine HCL 10mg Capsule^GPI^00777310402^Prozac 10 mg
    caps NDC|...<cr>
```

b) RXO-18 and RXO-19 Requested Strength and Strength Unit examples

The need for strength and strength unit fields in addition to the amount and amount units fields included in various RX_ segments requires explanation. Physicians can write a prescription for a drug such as Ampicillin in two ways. One way would be: “Ampicillin 250 mg capsules, 2 capsules four times a day.” In this case the give amount would be 2, the give units would be capsules, the strength would be 250 and the strength units would milligrams.

```
ORC|||||||1^QID|...<cr>
RXO|012Q0020200105^Ampicillin 250 mg capsule^GPI^00047040230^Ampicillin 250 mg
    caps NDC|2||caps capsule FDB||||||||||||250|mg|...<cr>
```

However, the provider could also write the prescription as “Ampicillin 500 mg four times a day.” In this case the give amount would be 500 and the give units would be milligrams. The strength would not be reported in the RXO segment because it is not specified; the drug could be given in two 250 mg caps or one 500 mg cap. But the pharmacist would dispense a specific capsule size and would record the strength in the RXE segment as 250 or 500, depending upon which pill size was dispensed.

```
ORC|||||||1^QID|...<cr>
RXO|012000202001^Ampicillin capsule^GPI |500||mg^milligram^ISO||...<cr>
```

4.15.3 RXD segment field examples

a) RXD-4 and RXD-5 Dispense amount and Actual dispense units

The RXD-4 and RXD-5 together might say

100 tabs:

```
RXD||||100|TAB^tablet^FDB|...<cr>
```

Or, 100 each

```
RXD||||100|EA^each^FDB|...<cr>
```

Or, perhaps a volume, 3 liters

```
RXD||||3|L^liter^ISO|...<cr>
```

b) Actual dispense amount, Actual dispense units, Actual strength, Actual strength units

For example, the RXD-4 , RXD-5, RXD-16 and RXD-17 together might say

100 tabs of 240 mg strength:

RXD||||100|tab^tablet^FDB||||||||||240|mg|...<cr>

Or, 100 each of 60 units per cc

RXD||||100|EA||||||||||||60|iu/ml^^ISO+|...<cr>

Or, perhaps a volume, 3 liters with 60 grams per liter

RXD||||3|L^liter^ISO||||||||||60|g/L^^ISO+|...<cr>

c) Valuing the Dispense Package Size Unit

If the package given to the patient is 2, 4 ounce bottles with a strength of 100/5ml, but the cough suppressant is stocked in 1 gallon bottles, then the field contains 1 gallon.

RXD||||8|ounce^^ISO||||||||||20|mg/ml|||||1|gal^gallon^ISO|...<cr>

If one were to dispense Mevacor 100 tablets with a strength of 20 mg/tablet, and the package from the manufacturer is a 60 tablet package, then the fields reflect 60 tablets (the size of the package stocked by the pharmacy).

RXD||||100|tab^^FDB||||||||||20|mg|||||60|tab|...<cr>

4.15.4 RDS with FT1 segments example

Example: Adam Everyman appears in the Pharmacy with a prescription for Veramil 120 mgm B.I.D. The prescription is filled and the $5 co-pay is collected. The following RDS message is generated:

MSH|^&~\|PIMS|GenHosp|IE||1998052911150700||RDS^013^RDS_013||...<cr>
PID|||555444222111^^^MPI&GenHosp&L^MR||Everyman^Adam||19600614|M||C|99 Oakland # 106 Pasadena^CA^91131||^^^^^626^5641111|^^^^^626^5647654|||||343132266|||N|...<cr>
ORC|RE||89968665|||||1998052910300700|||77^Hippocrates^Harold^H^III^DR^MD||510 2673600|...<cr>
RXE|1^BID^^19980529|^Verapamil|120||mg^milligram^FDB.MDDB||...<cr>
RXD|1|00378112001^Verapamil Hydrochloride 120 mg TAB^NDC |199805291115-0700|100|||1331665|3|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
FT1|1|||199805291115-0700||CO^Co-Pay^HL70017 |00378112001^Verapamil Hydrochloride 120 mg TAB NDC |||1|5&USD TP|...<cr>
FT1|2|||199805291115-0700||PY^Payment^HL70017 |00378112001^Verapamil Hydrochloride 120 mg TAB NDC |||1|5&USD|...<cr>

4.15.5 Alternating IV order messages

HL7 Delimiters: <cr> = segment terminator; | = field separator; ^ = component separator; & = subcomponent separator; ~ = repetition indicator; \ = escape character

Encoding Note: For readability, these examples do not show encoding of the subcomponents of the Give Codes (CE data type) in the RXC and RXO segments. In practice, the subcomponents should be encoded as described in the HL7 specification.

a) Example #1

D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL with 20mEq KCl in every 3rd bottle. Start the KCl in the 3rd bottle of this order. Run in at a rate of 100mL/hr.

(Other message data: placer order #123, placer application ID=SMS, interval=continuous, start date/time=11/28/94 0900, no stop date/time, priority=Routine, order sequencing=Cyclical)

This order may be expressed using a parent/child relationship. The parent order consists of an ORC (and a RXO, incompletely elaborated in this example) that contains order level information. The repeating bottle cycle of D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL followed by D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL followed by D5/0.45NaCl + 20mEq KCL 1000mL is represented by three child segments. The placer system may be treating this as a single order with two bottles, A (D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL @ 100mL/hr) and B (D5/0.45NaCl + 20mEq KCL 1000mL @ 100mL/hr), repeating in the cycle of A-A-B.

The parent:

```
ORC|NW|123^SMS|||||1^C^^199411280900^^R^^^^C|...<cr>
RXO|Cyclic IV|...<cr>
```

The first child:

```
ORC|CH|123A1^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&123B&SMS&&&*ES+0M|123|...<cr>
RXO Segment,   Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|100||ML|...
     Requested Give Per (Time Unit):  ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5/.45NACL|1000|ML|...<cr>
```

The second child:

```
ORC|CH|123A2^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&123A1&SMS&&&ES+0M|123|...<cr>
RXO Segment,   Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|100||ML|...
     Requested Give Per (Time Unit):  ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5/.45NACL|1000|ML|...<cr>
```

The third child:

```
ORC|CH|123B^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&123A2&SMS&&&#ES+0M|123|...<cr>
RXO Segment,   Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|100||ML|...
     Requested Give Per (Time Unit):  ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5/.45NACL|1000|ML|...<cr>
RXC|A|KCL|20|MEQ|...<cr>
```

Discussion points:

Placer Order Number - Three alternatives must be discussed for placer order number.

1. Each child could have its own placer order number.

2. Each child could have the order number of the parent plus some appended identifier (for examples, 123A or 123.A or 123.1 etc.) that labels each child or each unique combination of ingredients.

3. In addition to the appended identifier discussed in 'B' above, a further suffix could be attached to uniquely identify each repetition of a particular member of the sequence. The example (a cycle of bottles 'A' and 'B' in the sequence A-A-B) identified the order numbers of the children as 123A1, 123A2, and 123B, thereby enabling the quantity/timing to be completely unambiguous. This could be expressed many other ways, such as 123A.1 or 123.A.1 or 123.A#1 etc. HL7 does not specify a format for the expression of order number suffixes, nor does it specify a delimiter to use for such a purpose.

Sequence Condition Value - In this example, the first child contains an asterisk (*) as the first character of the Sequence Condition Value and the third (last) child contains a pound sign (#).

The asterisk and pound sign are important for designating the first and last bottles especially when children are sent in separate messages, although this example is not constructed that way.

Note that computing the duration of the bottle is dependent upon the presence of all of the following fields:

- *RXO-2-requested give amount-minimum*
- *RXO-4-requested give units*
- *RXC-3-component amount*
- *RXC-4-component units*

For cyclic IV orders, these fields are all required in order to determine how long each occurrence of a child will last.

While HL7 allows either sending the parent and children in one message or sending the parent and children in separate messages, it appears simpler and therefore recommended to have the parent and all children included in a single message. The example is constructed that way.

b) Example #2

D5W + 40mEq KCl 1000mL alternating with D5/LR + 20mEq KCl 1000mL at 125mL/hr

(Other message data: placer order #124, placer application ID=SMS, interval=continuous, start date/time=11/28/94 0900, no stop date/time, priority=Routine, order sequencing=Cyclical)

This example is a variation on the first example where two different base solutions are used. In this example, the placer system deals with this as one order with two alternating bottles, A (D5W + 40mEq KCl 1000mL @ 125mL/hr) and B (D5/LR + 20mEq KCl 1000mL @ 125mL/hr) in the cycle A-B. The principles discussed in Example #1 apply equally to this example.

The parent:

```
ORC|NW|124^SMS|||||1^C^^199411280900^^R^^^^C|...<cr>
RXO|Cyclic IV|...<cr>
```

The first child:

```
ORC|CH|124A^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&124B&SMS&&&*ES+OM|124|...<cr>
RXO Segment,   Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|125||ML|...
     Requested Give Per (Time Unit):  ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5W|1000|ML|...<cr>
RXC|A|KCL|40|MEQ|...<cr>
```

The second child:

```
ORC|CH|124B^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&124A&SMS&&&#ES+OM|124|...<cr>
RXO Segment,   Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|125||ML|...
     Requested Give Per (Time Unit):  ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5/LR|1000|ML|...<cr>
RXC|A|KCL|20|MEQ|...<cr>
```

c) Example #3

D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL with 20mEq KCl in every 3rd bottle. Start the KCl in the 3rd bottle of this order. Add 10mL of multi-vitamins to the one bag daily. Run in at a rate of 100mL/hr.

(Other message data: placer order #134, placer application ID=SMS, interval=continuous, start date/time=11/28/94 0900, no stop date/time, priority=Routine, order sequencing=Cyclical. Note that the encoding of the multi-vitamins statement in the above order, adding multi-vitamins to one IV bag each day, may vary by institution to put it into the first or last bottle of the day.)

This order may be expressed using a parent/child relationship. The parent order consists of an ORC (and a RXO, although I did not completely elaborate one in this

example) that contains order level information. The repeating bottle cycle of D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL followed by D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL followed by D5/0.45NaCl + 20mEq KCL 1000mL is represented by three child segments. This order is complicated by the request to add one component into any one of the three repeating bottles, depending upon which of the bottles will occur first on any particular day. Further complicating this order is a rate of infusion (10 hours for a 1000mL bottle) which results in a fractional number of daily administrations. Most legacy systems have a great deal of trouble accommodating orders like this within their existing database structures; however there a few vendors who now are able to handle the situation. The placer system may be treating this as a single order with two bottles, A (D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL @ 100mL/hr) and B (D5/0.45NaCl + 20mEq KCL 1000mL @ 100mL/hr), repeating in the cycle of A-A-B with a cyclical component (multi-vitamins).

The parent:

```
ORC|NW|134^SMS|||||1^C^^199411280900^^R^^^^C|...<cr>
RXO|Cyclic IV|...<cr>
```

The first child:

```
ORC|CH|134A1^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&134B&SMS&&&*ES+0M|134|...<cr>
RXO Segment,   Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|100||ML|...
     Requested Give Per (Time Unit):  ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5/.45NACL|1000|ML|...<cr>
```

The second child:

```
ORC|CH|134A2^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&134A1&SMS&&&ES+0M|134|...<cr>
RXO Segment,   Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|100||ML|...
     Requested Give Per (Time Unit):  ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5/.45NACL|1000|ML|...<cr>
```

The third child:

```
ORC|CH|134B^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&134A2&SMS&&&#ES+0M|134|...<cr>
RXO Segment,   Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|100||ML|...
     Requested Give Per (Time Unit):  ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5/.45NACL|1000|ML|...<cr>
RXC|A|KCL|20|MEQ|...<cr>
```

The fourth child:

```
ORC|CH|134X^SMS|||||1^Q1D^^^^^^^^|134|...<cr>
RXO|MULTIVITAMINS|10||ML|INJECTABLE|...<cr>
```

Discussion points:

This method for accommodating the Multi-vitamins Daily scenario does not pretend to be the best or only way to express the message, but simply demonstrates adapting the current specification to a highly complex order without adding new components.

The Multi-vitamins component may be sent as a fourth child.

In this example, its *ORC-7-quantity/timing* includes an interval of "Q1D" (every 1 days).

Its order number consists of the placer's parent order number plus an appended identifier ('X' in the above example) that labels this child as a special case. This convention would need to be agreed upon by sending and receiving applications.

d) Example #4

D5W + 40mEq KCl 1000mL alternating with D5/LR + 20mEq KCl 1000mL alternating with D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL. Infuse the D5W and D5/0.45 at 125mL/hr, and the D5/LR at 100mL/hr.

(Other message data: placer order #177, placer application ID=SMS, interval=continuous, start date/time=11/28/94 0900, no stop date/time, priority=Routine, order sequencing=Cyclical)

This example is another variation of Example 1 where the rate for each bottle is different, and this can be expressed within the RX segments of the children using current components. In this example, the placer system deals with this as one order with three alternating bottles, A (D5W + 40mEq KCl 1000mL @ 125mL/hr) , B (D5/LR + 20mEq KCl 1000mL @ 100mL/hr) , and C (D5/0.45NaCl 1000mL @ 125mL/hr) in the cycle A-B-C. The principles discussed in Example #1 apply equally to this example.

The parent:

```
ORC|NW|177^SMS|||||1^C^^199411280900^^R^^^^C|...<cr>
RXO|Cyclic IV|...<cr>
```

The first child:

```
ORC|CH|177A^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&177C&SMS&&&*ES+0M|177|...<cr>
    RXO Segment, Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|125||ML|...
    Requested Give Per (Time Unit): ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5W|1000|ML|...<cr>
RXC|A|KCL|40|MEQ|...<cr>
```

The second child:

```
ORC|CH|177B^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&177A&SMS&&&ES+0M|177|...<cr>
RXO Segment,   Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|100||ML|...
     Requested Give Per (Time Unit): ...|H1|...<cr>
```

RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5/LR|1000|ML|...<cr>
RXC|A|KCL|20|MEQ|...<cr>

The third child:

ORC|CH|177C^SMS|||||1^C^^^^^^^^C&177B&SMS&&&#ES+0M|177|...<cr>
RXO Segment, Requested Give Amount-Minimum: ...|125||ML|...
Requested Give Per (Time Unit): ...|H1|...<cr>
RXR|IV|...<cr>
RXC|B|D5/0.45NACL|1000|ML|...<cr>

4.15.6 Query examples

With appropriate definitions in the QRD and/or QRF segments, the RDE, RDS, RGV, and RAS messages can serve as models for result-oriented pharmacy/treatment queries returning the current profile of pharmacy or treatment orders (RDE type), the current dispense history (RDS type), the current dose history (RGV type), or the current administration record (RAS type)…"

The order entry application requests pharmacy/treatment order information for patient 12345, from 8/12/92 through 8/13/92.

MSH|^&~\|||||199208201200||QRY^0nn^QRY_Q01|...<cr>
QRD|19920814181254|R|D|9200785|||45^RD|12345|RER|...<cr>
QRF|PHM|19920812000000|19920813235959|...<cr>
DSC|...<cr>

MSH|^&~\|||||199208201201||RER^RER^RER_RER|...<cr>
MSA|AA|1001|...<cr>
QRD|...<cr>
QRF|...<cr>
ORC|RE|3346^OE|R23^RX|...<cr>
RXE|^BID^D5^199208120800^199208162000|10986^AMPICILLIN|250||MG|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
ORC|RE|3987^OE|R76^RX|...<cr>
RXE|^TID^D7^199208120600^199208182200|12796^ASPIRIN|325||MG|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
DSC|...<cr>

The lab application requests pharmacy/treatment administration information for patient 12345, from 8/12/92 through 8/13/92.

MSH|^&~\|||||199208201200||QRY^0nn^QRY_Q01|...<cr>
QRD|19920814165645|R|D|9200231|||30^RD|12345|RAR|...<cr>
QRF|PHM|19920812000000|19920813235959|...<cr>
DSC|...<cr>

MSH|^&~\|||||199208201201||RAR^RAR^RAR_RAR|...<cr>

```
MSA|AA|1002|...<cr>
QRD|...<cr>
QRF|...<cr>
ORC|RE||R23^RX|...<cr>
RXE|^BID^D5^199208120800^199208162000|10986^AMPICILLIN|250||MG|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
RXA|1|1|199208120800|199208120800|10986^AMPICILLIN|250|...<cr>
RXA|2|2|199208122000|199208122000|10986^AMPICILLIN|250|...<cr>
RXA|3|3|199208130800|199208130800|10986^AMPICILLIN|250|...<cr>
RXA|4|4|199208132000|199208132000|10986^AMPICILLIN|250|...<cr>
ORC|RE||R76^RX|...<cr>
RXE|^TID^D7^199208120600^199208182200|12796^ASPIRIN|325||MG|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>RXA|1|1|199208120600|199208120600|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<c
   r>
RXA|2|2|199208121400|199208121400|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
RXA|3|3|199208122200|199208122200|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
RXA|4|4|199208130600|199208130600|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
RXA|5|5|199208131400|199208131400|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
RXA|6|6|199208132200|199208132200|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
DSC|...<cr>
```

The nursing system requests pharmacy/treatment dose information for patient 12345, from 8/12/92 through 8/13/92.

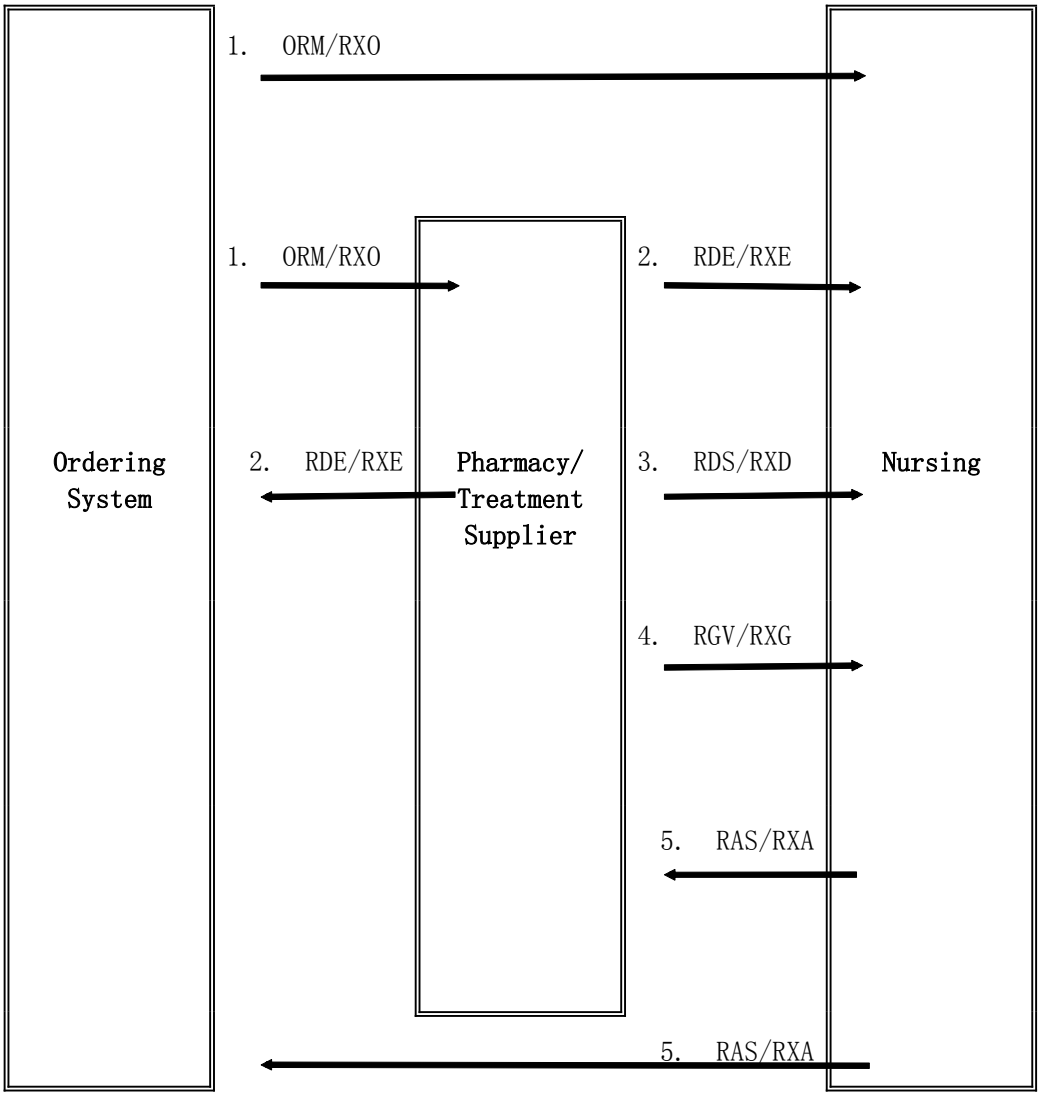
```
MSH|^&~\|||||199208201200||QRY^Onn^QRY_Q01|...<cr>
QRD|19920814172309|R|D|9200543|||100^RD|12345|RGR|...<cr>
QRF|PHM|19920812000000|19920813235959|...<cr>
DSC|...<cr>

MSH|^&~\|||||199208201201||RGR^RGR^RGR_RGR|...<cr>
MSA|AA|1003|...<cr>
QRD|...<cr>
QRF|...<cr>
ORC|RE||R23^RX|...<cr>
RXE|^BID^D5^199208120800^199208162000|10986^AMPICILLIN|250||MG|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
RXG|1||^^^199208120701|10986^AMPICILLIN|250|...<cr>
RXG|2||^^^199208121923|10986^AMPICILLIN|250|...<cr>
RXG|3||^^^199208130702|10986^AMPICILLIN|250|...<cr>
RXA|4||^^^199208131912|10986^AMPICILLIN|250|...<cr>
ORC|RE||R76^RX|...<cr>
RXE|^TID^D7^199208120600^199208182200|12796^ASPIRIN|325||MG|...<cr>
RXR|PO|...<cr>
RXG|1||^^^199208120459|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
RXG|2||^^^199208121328|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
RXG|3||^^^199208122101|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
RXG|4||^^^199208130503|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
RXG|5||^^^199208131311|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
```

RXG|6||^^^199208132145|12796^ASPIRIN|325|...<cr>
DSC|...<cr>

4.16 PHARMACY/TREATMENT TRANSACTION FLOW DIAGRAM

The following are possible routes at a generic site.



4.16.1 ORM/RXO:

The Ordering application generates a pharmacy/treatment order (ORM with RXO and possibly additional RXC segments) and sends it to the pharmacy or treatment application, Nursing application, and/or other applications as appropriate at the site.

程序应用产生了一个药剂学/治疗程序（ORM、RXO 和 RXC 信息段）并把它输送到药剂学或治疗应用、护理应用或其他适宜的应用中去。

4.16.2 RDE/RXE:

The pharmacy/treatment application may send the RDE, the Pharmacy/Treatment Encoded Order message, a fully encoded order to the Nursing application, Ordering application, and/or other system applications as appropriate at the site.

药剂学/治疗应用可以输送 RDE，被全部编码的药剂学/治疗程序信息 到护理应用和/或其他适宜的应用系统中。

4.16.3 RDS/RXD:

The pharmacy/treatment application may send the RDS, the Pharmacy/Treatment Dispense message, to the Nursing application or other applications as appropriate at the site, each time a medication is dispensed for this order. This message may occur multiple times for each order.

药剂学/治疗应用可以输送 RDS，药剂学/治疗分配信息，到护理应用或其他适宜的应用中，这个程序编码了一次药物治疗的每一次药品分配。这信息在每一个程序中会多次出现。

4.16.4 RGV/RXG:

The pharmacy application may send the RGV, the Pharmacy/Treatment Give message, to the Nursing application or other applications as appropriate at the site, for each scheduled date/time of administration of a medication for a given order. This message may occur multiple times for each order.

对于一次指定的药物治疗管理中的每一次预定的数据/时间，药剂学应用可以输送 RGV，药剂学/治疗提供信息，到达护理应用或其他适宜的应用中，每一程序中这个信息可以多次出现。

4.16.5 RAS/RXA:

The Nursing application (and other applications) can generate the RAS, the pharmacy/treatment Administration Results message, whenever a medication is given to the patient. This message may occur multiple times for each order.

无论何时给予病人一次药物治疗，护理应用能够产生 RAS，药剂学/治疗管理结果信息。

Note:	Sites having a long term clinical data repository may wish to route data to the data repository from copies of all or any of the five messages.
注意：	？的临床数据库很长，它可以试着将这五个信息中任一个或全部的复制发送到数据库。

4.17 VACCINE TRIGGER EVENTS & MESSAGE DEFINITIONS

疫苗触发事件和信息定义

The message header segment will carry one of four event types at *MSH-9-message type*:

信息的标题信息段将按 MSH-9-信息类型执行四个事件类型中的一个

Event	Description	
V01	Query for Vaccination Record	询问接种疫苗的记录
V02	Response to Vaccination Query (V01) Returning Multiple PID Matches	对疫苗询问（V-01）的回答返回到多重 PID 匹配
V03	Response to Query (V01) Returning Vaccination Record	对询问（V01）的回答返回到疫苗记录中
V04	Unsolicited Update to Vaccination Record	主动更新疫苗记录

4.17.1 Vaccine administration data

疫苗管理数据

Immunization registries that maintain vaccination records need to be able to transmit patient-specific records of vaccines administered to other registries to provide access to the record at the time healthcare is given and to allow tracking of progress in reaching age-appropriate immunization coverage. The transmissions will occur as the result of four activities: (1) a query from one system for a patient's vaccination record that is held in another system, (2) a response to a query containing multiple patient matches to the query, (3) a response to a query containing the vaccination record, and (4) an unsolicited update to an immunization registry

包括接种疫苗记录的免疫记录需要能够将病人接种疫苗情况的明确的记录传输到其他登记处以便在求医期间提供记录的连接而且可以追踪与年龄相关的免疫覆盖的进展。这种传输作为四种活动的结果出现：（1）从一个系统中询问保存在另一系统中的一个病人接种疫苗的记录（2）回答一次询问， 此询问包含了病人的多重匹配（3）回答包含疫苗记录的询问（4）在免疫登记处的一次主动更新

These messages permit the transmission of immunization records from care providers to immunization registries, queries of these registries for immunization records, and the return of these immunization records to care providers. Messages containing immunization records carry patient identifying information in the PID

segment. They may also carry parent or guardian information in the NK1 segments to help identify a child. The RXA segment is used to report the details of the immunization event: the type of vaccine (e.g., DPT, polio, MMR), the date administered, the sequence (1st, 2nd, etc.), the amount (e.g., 0.5 ml), and location and provider of the immunization. In addition, the RXA provides a place to record the lot number, manufacturer and date of expiration of the immunization. The RXA can also be used to report the fact that a specified immunization was refused. This section includes two tables (0292 and 0227) maintained by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). These tables are recommended in the U.S. for identifying the immunization in field *RXA-5-administered code* and the vaccine manufacturer in field *RXA-17-substance manufacturer name*.

这些信息保证了免疫记录从医疗服务提供者传送到免疫登记处，在这些登记处询问免疫记录，而且可以将这些免疫记录返回到服务提供者处。带免疫记录的信息通过 PID 信息段到达病人鉴定材料。他们也可以通过 NK1 信息段 到达病人或监护人的材料以帮助鉴别孩子。RXA 信息段用来报道免疫事件的细节：疫苗类型（例如白百破，脊髓灰质炎，MMR），管理数据，次序（第一次，第二次），量（例如 0.5ml），地点和免疫提供者。另外，RXA 提供一个区域记录大量的数字，操作者和免疫持续期的数据。RXA 也可以用来记录未进行某些特殊免疫的记录。这部分包括美国疾病控制与预防中心制定的两个表（0292 和 0227）。这些表在美国被推荐用于鉴别 RXA-5 管理编码字段的免疫情况和 RXA-17 制造者姓名字段的疫苗制造者。

4.17.2 Queries for immunization records (QRF Segments)

询问免疫记录（QRE 信息段）

The VXQ, VXX, and VXR messages defined below incorporate the QRF segment defined at 2.24.5, “QRF - original style query filter segment.” *QRF-5-other query subject filter* is a locally defined filter for use between two systems which mutually agree on a definition. For transferring vaccination administration data, *QRF-5-other QRY subject filter* should be structured as shown in Figure 4-20 to transmit up to ten separate search “keys.” These search keys are only used to identify one patient’s immunization record. The message provides for a wide variety of “identifying” keys including mother’s and/or father’s name and other identifiers; in some cases such information will be needed to identify a specific patient in the immunization database.

下面定义的 VXQ，VXX 和 VXR 信息段与 2.24.5 定义的 QRF 信息段合并，“QRF—询问搜索信息段的原始形式”。QRF-5 其他询问主题搜索是一种区域限制的搜索器在两个互相适合的定义系统中使用。对于转录疫苗管理数据，QRF-5 其他 QRF 主题搜索器的结构像如图 4-20 所示输送十条独立的搜索关键词。这些搜索关键词只能识别一个病人的免疫记录。这个信息提供了很广泛的鉴别关键词，包括母亲和/或父亲的名字和其他的标识符。某些病例中需要这些信息来识别一个特殊的病人。

The format of each of the possible “search keys” is given below, and listed in a more structured form in *Figure 4-20*. These keys are transmitted as strings separated by repeat delimiters. The position of the components within *QRF-5-other*

QRY subject filter is significant. The requester sends values for all the components that are known.

Components: <patient social security number> ~ <patient birth date> ~ <patient birth state> ~ <patient birth registration number> ~ <patient medicaid number> ~ <mother's name last first middle> ~ <mother's maiden name> ~ <mother's Social Security number> ~ <father's name last first middle> ~ <father's Social Security number>

下面给出每一种可能的搜索词的形式，图 4-20 中列出更多结构式。这些关键词排成一列被重复的分界符隔开。在 QRF-5-其他 QRY 主题搜索器中不同成分的位置是很重要的。需要输送已知的所有成分的价值。

成分：<病人的社会保险号码> <病人出生日期><病人出生情况><病人出生登记号码><病人医疗补助号码><母亲的姓名 最后的/第一个/中间的><母亲未婚时的名字><母亲的社会保险号码><父亲的名字最后的/第一个/中间的><父亲的社会保险号码>

Figure 4-6. QRF-5 usage in vaccination messages

Pos	Component		Data Type	Description/Examples	描述
1	Patient Social Security Number~	病人社会保险号码	ST	In U.S., use SSN, without hyphens between 3rd and 4th digits and 5th and 6th digits, e.g., 123456789. In other countries, universal patient ID such as National Health Service number may be used.	在美国,使用 SSN,第 3,4,5,6 阿拉伯数字之间不用连字符,例如 123456789.在其他国家,一般人的 ID 号使用国家健康服务号码
2	Patient Birth Date~	**病人出生数据**	DT	July 4, 1976 = 19760704	1976 年 7 月 4 日= 19760704
3	Patient Birth State~	**病人的出生情况**	ID	In U.S., use 2-letter postal code, e.g., IN, NY, CA. In other countries, locally applicable postal table may be used.	I 在美国使用两个字母的邮政编码例如:IN,NY,CA . 在其他国家,使用本地区应用的邮政表.
4	Patient Birth Registration Number~	病人的出生登记号码	ST	State birth certificate number	出生情况证明号码
5	Patient Medicaid Number~	病人医疗补助号码	ST	When relevant	相关时间
6	Mother's Name Last^First^Middle~	母亲的姓名	PN	<family name> ^ <given name> ^ <middle name or initial> ^ <suffix> ^ <prefix> ^ <degree>. E.g., Smith^Mary^Elizabeth	<家族的姓> ^ <给予的姓 > ^ <词首或中间的姓> ^ <后缀> ^ <前缀> ^ <程度 >. 例如, Smith^Mary^Elizabeth
7	Mother's Maiden Name~	母亲未婚时的姓名	ST	Family name of mother before marriage. E.g., Jones	FAMILY NAME OF MOTHER BEFORE MARRIAGE 母亲结婚之前的家族的姓. E.G., JONES
8	Mother's Social Security Number~	母亲的社会安全号码	ST	In U.S., use SSN, without hyphens between 3rd and 4th digits and 5th and 6th digits, e.g., 123456789. In other countries,	在美国,使用 SSN,第 3,4,5,6 阿拉伯数字之间不用连字符,例如 123456789.在其他国家,一般人的 ID 号使用国家健康

				universal patient ID such as National Health Service number may be used.	服务号码
9	Father's Name Last^First^Middle~	父亲的姓名	PN	<family name> ^ <given name> ^ <middle name or initial> ^ <suffix>^ <prefix> ^ <degree>. E.g.,Smith^Thomas^A^Jr	<家族的姓> ^ <给予的姓 > ^ <词首或中间的姓> ^ <后缀> ^ <前缀> ^ <程度 >. E.G.,SMITH^THOMAS^A^JR
10	Father's Social Security Number	父亲的社会安全号码	ST	In U.S., use SSN, without hyphens between 3rd and 4th digits and 5th and 6th digits, e.g., 123456789. In other countries, universal patient ID such as National Health Service number may be used.	在美国,使用 SSN,第 3,4,5,6 阿拉伯数字之间不用连字符,例如 123456789.在其他国家,一般人的 ID 号使用国家健康服务号码

For instance, if the requestor knew only the patient's Social Security number and birthdate, this *QRF-5-other QRY subject filter* would be sent:

|908723461~19941005|

举个例子,如果请求者仅知道病人的社会安全号码和生日,QRF-5-其他主题搜索可输入:

|908723461~19941005|

If, in addition, the patient's birth state and mother's current and maiden name were known, this *QRF-5-other QRY subject filter* would be sent:

|908723461~19941005~IN~~~HUTCHINS^KATHY^ANN~HARKNESS|

另外如果知道病人的出生情况和病人母亲现在和未婚时的姓名, QRF-5-其他主题搜索可输入:

|908723461~19941005~IN~~~HUTCHINS^KATHY^ANN~HARKNESS|

4.17.3 VXQ -query for vaccination record (event V01)

询问接种疫苗记录 (V01 事件)

Definition: When an immunization registry does not already have the complete patient vaccination record, it will send a query (with a V01 event) for the definitive (last updated) record. Within the definitions for QRD and QRF, certain components are defined according to position in the field, as detailed in Section 4.17.2, "Queries for immunization records (QRF Segments)." The three-letter code in the leftmost column indicates the segment that is included; the column on the right specifies the chapter in which that segment is fully defined.

当免疫登记处不能提供病人完整的接种疫苗记录时,它会向最后的更新发出询问.对 QRD 和 QRF 的解释中,字段中某些符合位置的成分被定义了.在 4.15.2 区中被详细描述."免疫记录询问(QRF 信息段)"。最左边一列三个字母的编码指示了包含的信息段，右边一列是信息段的详细说明和章节。

The query will follow this format:

VXQ^V01	Vaccination Query	询问接种疫苗	Chapter
MSH	Message Header Segment	信息头	2

QRD	Query Definition Segment	信息段定义的询问	2
[QRF]	Query Filter Segment	询问搜索信息段	2

4.17.4 VXX - response to vaccination query returning multiple PID matches (event V02)

对返回多重 PID 匹配的疫苗接种询问的回答 (V02 事件)

Definition: In response to a query for the definitive patient vaccination record, the registry holding the record will return it to the registry originating the query.

定义: 为了回答对病人接种疫苗详细记录的询问，登记处存有的记录会返回到询问起源的登记处。

If the query results in multiple "matches," i.e., more than one patient record matches the identifiers in the query so that there is no unique identification, the response to the query (with a V02 event) will follow this format. Within the definitions for QRD and QRF, certain components are defined according to position in the field, as detailed in Section 4.17.2, "Queries for immunization records (QRF Segments)." The three-letter code in the leftmost column indicates the segment that is included; the column on the right specifies the chapter in which that segment is fully defined.

如果询问有多种匹配的结果 i.e.,超过一个病人的记录符合询问的要求以致没有特异的鉴别标准，按此形式回答询问。对 QRD 和 QRF 的解释中,字段中某些位置适合的成分被定义了.在 4.15.2 区中被详细描述."免疫记录询问（QRF 信息段）"。最左边一列三个字母的编码指示了包含的信息段，右边一列是信息段的详细说明和章节。

VXX^V02	Returning Multiple PID Matches	返回的多种匹配的 PID	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	感知信息	2
QRD	Query Definition	询问解释	2
[QRF]	Query Filter	询问搜索	2
{PID	Patient Identification	病人的标识符	3
[{NK1}]	Next of Kin/Associated Parties	下一个相关的病人	3
}			

4.17.5 VXR - vaccination record response (event V03)

接种免疫记录的回答 (V03 事件)

Definition: When the patient has been uniquely identified (there is only one "match" to the query), the response to the query (with a V03 event) will follow this format. Within the definitions for QRD and QRF, certain components are defined according to position in the field, as detailed in Section 4.17.2, "Queries for immunization records (QRF Segments)." The three-letter code in the leftmost column indicates the segment that is included; the column on the right specifies the chapter in which that segment is fully defined. 定义: 当病人能够被特异的识别（这里只有唯一的匹配结果），按此形式回答询问（V03 事件）。对 QRD 和 QRF 的

解释中,字段中某些位置适合的成分被定义了.在 4.15.2 区中被详细描述.“免疫记录询问（QRF 信息段）”。最左边一列三个字母的编码指示了包含的信息段，右边一列是信息段的详细说明和章节。

VXR^V03	Vaccination Response	*接种疫苗反应*	Chapter
MSH	Message Header	信息头	2
MSA	Message Acknowledgment	感知信息	2
QRD	Query Definition	询问解释	2
[QRF]	Query Filter	询问搜索	2
PID	Patient Identification	病人的标识符	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	附加的人口统计	3
[{NK1}]	Next of Kin/Associated Parties	下一个相关的病人	3
[PV1	Patient Visit	调查病人	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit - Additional Info	调查病人—附加信息	3
[{GT1}]	Guarantor	保证人	6
[{IN1	Insurance	保险单	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info	保险附加信息	6
[IN3]	Insurance Add’l Info - Cert.	保险附加信息-Cert.	6
}]			
[{			
[ORC]	Common Order	公共次序	4
RXA	Pharmacy Administration	药剂管理	4
[RXR]	Pharmacy Route	药剂学通道	4
[{OBX	Observation/Result	观察资料/结果	7
[{NTE}]	Notes (Regarding Immunization)	注意(关于免疫方面)	2
}]			
}]			

4.17.6 VXU - unsolicited vaccination record update (event V04)

VXU - 接种免疫记录的主动更新（V04 事件）

Definition: When a provider wishes to update the patient’s vaccination record being held in a registry, he will transmit an unsolicited update of the record (a V04 trigger event).

定义: 当供应者想主动更新登记处的病人免疫记录，他应传输一份记录的主动更新（V04 触发事件）

An unsolicited update will follow this format. The three-letter code in the leftmost column indicates the segment that is included; the column on the right specifies the chapter in which that segment is fully defined.

按这种形式主动更新。最左边一列三个字母的编码指示了包含的信息段，右边一列是信息段的详细说明和章节。

VXU^V04	Unsolicited Vaccination Update	*Unsolicited Vaccination Update 主动更新接种疫苗*	Chapter
MSH	Message Header Segment	信息头	2
PID	Patient Identification Segment	病人的识别信息段	3
[PD1]	Additional Demographics	附加的人口统计	3
[{NK1}]	Next of Kin/Associated Parties	下一个相关的病人	3
[PV1	Patient Visit	调查病人	3
[PV2]]	Patient Visit - Additional Info	调查病人—附加信息	3
[{GT1}]	Guarantor	保证人	6
[{IN1	Insurance	保险单	6
[IN2]	Insurance Additional Info	保险附加信息	6
[IN3]	Insurance Add’l Info - Cert.	保险附加信息-Cert.	6
}]			
[{			
[ORC]	Common Order Segment	公共次序	4
RXA	Pharmacy Administration Segment	药剂学管理	4
[RXR]	Pharmacy Route	药剂学通道	4
{[OBX	Observation/Result	观察资料/结果	7
[{NTE}]	Notes (Regarding Immunization)	注意(关于免疫方面)	2
]}			
}]			

4.18 VACCINE SEGMENTS 疫苗信息段

4.18.1 RXA - segment usage In vaccine messages

With the exception of *RXA-5-Administered code* and *RXA-17-Substance manufacturer name*, the structure for the RXA segment below is identical to that documented in section **4.14.7.** When using the RXA segment for vaccine messages, *HL7 Table 0292- Vaccines Administered*, should be used for RXA-5- Administered code, as noted in Section **错误！未找到引用源。**. *HL7 Table 0227- Manufacturers of Vaccines*, should be used for *RXA-17- Substance manufacturer name*, as noted in Section **错误！未找到引用源。**

RXA 信息段在疫苗信息中的应用

除了 RXA-5-执行代码和 RXA-17-制造商名？以外，下述 RXA 信息段与？？中所论证的相同。如同 4.13.1.1 及 4.13.1.2 章节中所强调的那样，在疫苗信息中使用 RXA 信息段时，RXA-5-执行代码应使用 HL70292-疫苗执行表，而 RXA-17-制造商名？应使用 HL70227-疫苗厂商表。

HL 7 属性表-RXA 信息段在疫苗信息中的应用

HL7 Attribute Table - RXA - Segment Uses in Vaccine Messages

SEQ	LEN	DT	OPT	RP/ #	TBL#	ITEM #	ELEMENT NAME
1	4	NM	R			00342	Give Sub-ID Counter
2	4	NM	R			00344	Administration Sub-ID Counter
3	26	TS	R			00345	Date/Time Start of Administration
4	26	TS	R			00346	Date/Time End of Administration
5	250	CE	R		0292	00347	Administered Code
6	20	NM	R			00348	Administered Amount
7	250	CE	C			00349	Administered Units
8	250	CE	O			00350	Administered Dosage Form
9	250	CE	O	Y		00351	Administration Notes
10	250	XCN	O	Y		00352	Administering Provider
11	200	CM	C			00353	Administered-at Location
12	20	ST	C			00354	Administered Per (Time Unit)
13	20	NM	O			01134	Administered Strength
14	250	CE	O			01135	Administered Strength Units
15	20	ST	O	Y		01129	Substance Lot Number
16	26	TS	O	Y		01130	Substance Expiration Date
17	250	CE	O	Y	0227	01131	Substance Manufacturer Name
18	250	CE	O	Y		01136	Substance/Treatment Refusal Reason
19	250	CE	O	Y		01123	Indication
20	2	ID	O		0322	01223	Completion Status
21	2	ID	O		0323	01224	Action Code - RXA
22	26	TS	O			01225	System Entry Date/Time

4.18.1.0 RXA field definitionsRXA 字段区域定义

4.18.1.1 Using RXA-5 in vaccine messages

Use in *RXA-5- administered code* to identify the particular vaccine administered. The codes listed are used by immunization by immunization registries in the U.S. Entries will be added as needed to accommodate international requirements.

RXA-5 在疫苗信息中的应用

使用 RXA -5-执行代码识别特定的已使用的疫苗。下列代码是美国免疫登记处进行免疫时所使用的。为满足国际需求可在必要是增加个别代码。

HL7 表 0292-给予疫苗（代码=CVX）（除标明口服外均为胃肠外给药）

HL7 Table 0292 - Vaccines administered (code = CVX)(parenteral, unless oral is noted)

Code	Short Description	Full Vaccine Name
54	adenovirus, type 4 腺病毒 4 型	Adenovirus vaccine, type 4, live, oral 腺病毒疫苗 4 型，活疫苗，口服

Code	Short Description	Full Vaccine Name
55	adenovirus, type 7 腺病毒 7 型	Adenovirus vaccine, type 7, live, oral 腺病毒疫苗 7 型，活疫苗，口服
82	adenovirus, NOS[1] 腺病毒 NOS	Adenovirus vaccine, NOS 腺病毒疫苗 NOS
24	Anthrax 炭疽	anthrax vaccine，炭疽疫苗
19	BCG 卡介苗	Bacillus Calmette-Guerin vaccine 卡介苗疫苗
27	botulinum antitoxin 肉毒杆菌抗毒素	botulinum antitoxin 肉毒杆菌抗毒素
26	Cholera 霍乱	cholera vaccine 霍乱疫苗
29	CMVIG	Cytomegalovirus immune globulin, intravenous 巨细胞病毒免疫球蛋白，静脉注射
56	dengue fever 登革热	dengue fever vaccine 登革热疫苗
12	diphtheria antitoxin 白喉抗毒素	diphtheria antitoxin 白喉抗毒素
28	DT (pediatric)白破类毒素（儿科）	diphtheria and tetanus toxoids, adsorbed for pediatric use 白喉及破伤风类毒素，用于儿科吸附
20	DtaP	diphtheria, tetanus toxoids and acellular pertussis vaccine 白喉及破伤风类毒素，非细胞组成百日咳疫苗
50	DTaP- Hib	DTaP- *Haemophilus influenzae* type b conjugate vaccine 变异型 b 型 DTaP- *Haemophilus 流感疫苗*
01	DTP	diphtheria, tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine 白喉及破伤风类毒素，百日咳疫苗
22	DTP-Hib	DTP-*Haemophilus influenzae* type b conjugate vaccine 变异型 b 型 DTP-*Haemophilus 流感疫苗*
57	Hantavirus 汉坦病毒	Hantavirus vaccine 汉坦病毒疫苗
52	Hep A, adult	hepatitis A vaccine, adult dosage 甲型肝炎疫苗，成人剂量
83	Hep A, ped/adol, 2 dose	hepatitis A vaccine, pediatric/adolescent dosage, 2 dose schedule 甲型肝炎疫苗，小儿/青少年剂量，？剂量时间表
84	Hep A, ped/adol, 3 dose	hepatitis A vaccine, pediatric/adolescent dosage, 3 dose schedule 甲型肝炎疫苗，小儿/青少年剂量，？剂量时间表
31	Hep A, pediatric, NOS	hepatitis A vaccine, pediatric dosage, NOS 甲型肝炎疫苗，小儿剂量，NOS
85	Hep A, NOS	hepatitis A vaccine, NOS 甲型肝炎疫苗，NOS
30	HBIG	hepatitis B immune globulin 乙型肝炎免疫球蛋白
08	Hep B, adolescent or pediatric	hepatitis B vaccine, pediatric or pediatric/adolescent dosage 乙型肝炎疫苗，小儿或小儿/青少年剂量
42	Hep B, adolescent/high risk infant[2]	hepatitis B vaccine, adolescent/high risk infant dosage 乙型肝炎疫苗，青少年/婴儿高危剂量
43	Hep B, adult[4]	hepatitis B vaccine, adult dosage 乙型肝炎疫苗，成人剂量
44	Hep B, dialysis	hepatitis B vaccine, dialysis patient dosage 乙型肝炎疫苗，透析患者剂量
45	Hep B, NOS	hepatitis B vaccine, NOS 乙型肝炎疫苗，NOS
58	Hep C	hepatitis C vaccine 丙型肝炎疫苗
59	Hep E	hepatitis E vaccine 戊型肝炎疫苗
60	herpes simplex 2	herpes simplex virus, type 2 vaccine 单纯疱疹病毒，2 型疫苗
46	Hib (PRP-D)	*Haemophilus influenzae* type b vaccine, PRP-D conjugate b 型 *Haemophilus 流感疫苗，*PRP-D 变异型
47	Hib (HbOC)	*Haemophilus influenzae* type b vaccine, HbOC conjugate b 型 *Haemophilus 流感疫苗，HbOC 变异型*
48	Hib (PRP-T)	*Haemophilus influenzae* type b vaccine, PRP-T conjugate b 型 *Haemophilus 流感疫苗，*PRP-T *变异型*
49	Hib (PRP-OMP)	*Haemophilus influenzae* type b vaccine, PRP-OMP conjugate b 型 *Haemophilus 流感疫苗，*PRP-OMP *变异型*

Code	Short Description	Full Vaccine Name
17	Hib, NOS	*Haemophilus influenzae* type b vaccine, conjugate NOS b 型 *Haemophilus 流感疫苗，NOS 变异型*
51	Hib-Hep B	*Haemophilus influenzae* type b conjugate and Hepatitis B vaccine b 型变异型 *Haemophilus 流感疫苗及乙肝疫苗*
61	HIV	human immunodeficiency virus vaccine 人类免疫缺陷病毒疫苗
62	HPV	human papilloma virus vaccine 人乳头状病毒疫苗
86	IG	immune globulin, intramuscular 免疫球蛋白，肌注
87	IGIV	immune globulin, intravenous 免疫球蛋白，静注
14	IG, NOS	immune globulin, NOS 免疫球蛋白，NOS
15	influenza, split (incl. purified surface antigen)	influenza virus vaccine, split virus (incl. purified surface antigen) 流感病毒疫苗，分离的病毒（incl 纯化的表面抗原）
16	influenza, whole	influenza virus vaccine, whole virus 流感病毒疫苗，全病毒
88	influenza, NOS	influenza virus vaccine, NOS 流感病毒疫苗，NOS
10	IPV	poliovirus vaccine, inactivated 脊髓灰质炎病毒疫苗，灭活疫苗
02	OPV	poliovirus vaccine, live, oral 脊髓灰质炎病毒疫苗，活疫苗，口服
89	polio, NOS	poliovirus vaccine, NOS 脊髓灰质炎病毒疫苗，NOS
39	Japanese encephalitis	Japanese encephalitis vaccine 日本脑炎疫苗
63	Junin virus	Junin virus vaccine Junin 病毒疫苗
64	leishmaniasis	Leishmaniasis vaccine 利什曼病疫苗
65	leprosy	leprosy vaccine 麻风病疫苗
66	Lyme disease	Lyme disease vaccine 莱姆病疫苗
03	MMR	measles, mumps and rubella virus vaccine 麻疹、腮腺炎、风疹病毒疫苗
04	M/R	measles and rubella virus vaccine 麻疹及风疹疫苗
94	MMRV	measles, mumps, rubella, and varicella virus vaccine 麻疹、腮腺炎、风疹及水痘疫苗
67	malaria	malaria vaccine 疟疾疫苗
05	measles	measles virus vaccine 麻疹病毒疫苗
68	melanoma	Melanoma vaccine 黑色瘤疫苗
32	meningococcal	Meningococcal polysaccharide vaccine 脑膜炎双球菌多糖疫苗
07	mumps	mumps virus vaccine 腮腺炎病毒疫苗
69	parainfluenza- 3	Parainfluenza- 3 virus vaccine 3-副流感病毒疫苗
11	pertussis	pertussis vaccine 百日咳疫苗
23	plague	plague vaccine plague? 疫苗
33	pneumococcal	Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine 肺炎球菌多糖疫苗
100	pneumococcal conjugate	Pneumococcal conjugate vaccine, polyvalent 变异型肺炎球菌疫苗，多价
70	Q fever	Q fever vaccine Q 热疫苗
18	rabies, intramuscular injection	rabies vaccine, for intramuscular injection 狂犬疫苗，肌注
40	rabies, intradermal injection	rabies vaccine, for intradermal injection 狂犬疫苗，皮内注射
90	rabies, NOS	rabies vaccine, NOS 狂犬疫苗，NOS
72	rheumatic fever	rheumatic fever vaccine 风湿热疫苗
73	Rift Valley fever	Rift Valley fever vaccine 峡谷热? 疫苗
34	RIG	rabies immune globulin 狂犬免疫球蛋白
74	rotavirus	rotavirus vaccine, tetravalent, live, oral 轮状病

Code	Short Description	Full Vaccine Name
		毒疫苗，四价，活疫苗，口服
71	RSV-IGIV	Respiratory syncytial virus immune globulin, intravenous 呼吸合胞病毒免疫球蛋白，静注
93	RSV-Mab	Respiratory syncytial virus monoclonal antibody (palivizumab), intramuscular 呼吸合胞病毒单克隆抗体（palivizumab？），肌注
06	rubella	rubella virus vaccine 风疹病毒疫苗
38	rubella/mumps	rubella and mumps virus vaccine 风疹及腮腺炎病毒疫苗
75	smallpox	smallpox vaccine 天花疫苗
76	*Staphylococcus* bacterio lysate	*Staphylococcus* bacteriophage lysate 葡萄球菌抗菌素溶菌液？
09	Td (adult)	tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed for adult use 破伤风及白喉类毒素，成人用
35	tetanus toxoid	tetanus toxoid 破伤风类毒素
77	tick- borne encephalitis	tick- borne encephalitis vaccine tick- borne？脑炎疫苗
13	TIG	tetanus immune globulin 破伤风免疫球蛋白
95	TST-OT tine test	tuberculin skin test; old tuberculin, multipunctre device 结核菌素皮肤试验，老结核菌素，多种穿刺？装置
96	TST-PPD intradermal	tuberculin skin test; purified protein derivative solution, intradermal 结核菌素皮肤试验，衍生蛋白纯化溶液，皮内注射
97	TST-PPD tine test	tuberculin skin test; purified protein derivative, multipuncture device 结核菌素皮肤试验，纯化衍生蛋白，多种穿刺？装置
98	TST, NOS	tuberculin skin test; NOS 结核菌素皮肤试验，NOS
78	tularemia vaccine	tularemia vaccine 野兔病疫苗
25	typhoid, oral	typhoid vaccine, live, oral 伤寒疫苗，活疫苗，口服
41	typhoid, parenteral	typhoid vaccine, parenteral, other than acetone-killed, dried 伤寒疫苗，胃肠外给药，不同于丙酮灭活，干燥处理
53	typhoid, parenteral, AKD (U.S. military)	typhoid vaccine, parenteral, acetone-killed, dried (U.S. military) 伤寒疫苗，胃肠外给药，丙酮灭活，干燥处理（U.S.军用）
101	typhoid, ViCPs	Typhoid Vi capsular polysaccharide vaccine 伤寒 Vi 包膜多糖疫苗
91	typhoid, NOS	typhoid vaccine, NOS 伤寒疫苗，NOS
79	vaccinia immune globulin	vaccinia immune globulin 牛痘免疫球蛋白
21	varicella	varicella virus vaccine 水痘病毒疫苗
81	VEE, inactivated	Venezuelan equine encephalitis, inactivated 委内瑞拉马脑炎，灭活
80	VEE, live	Venezuelan equine encephalitis, live, attenuated 委内瑞拉马脑炎，减毒活疫苗，
92	VEE, NOS	Venezuelan equine encephalitis vaccine, NOS 委内瑞拉马脑炎疫苗，NOS
36	VZIG	varicella zoster immune globulin 水痘带状疱疹免疫球蛋白
37	yellow fever	yellow fever vaccine 黄色热？疫苗
999	unknown	unknown vaccine or immune globulin 未知疫苗或免疫球蛋白
99	RESERVED - do not use[3]	RESERVED - do not use

Usage Notes:

NOS=not otherwise specified; avoid using NOS codes except to record historical records that lack the indicated specificity

As of August 27, 1998, Merck ceased distribution of their adolescent/high risk infant hepatitis B vaccine dosage. Code 42 should only be used to record historical records. For current administration of hepatitis B vaccine, pediatric/adolescent dosage, use code 08.

Code 99 will not be used in this table to avoid confusion with code 999.

As of September 1999, a 2-dose hepatitis B schedule for adolescents (11-15 year olds) was FDA approved for Merck's Recombivax HB® adult formulation. Use code 43 for both the 2-dose and the 3-dose schedules.

The codes in *HL7 Table 0292* represent the first revision (January 14, 1998) of the initial content of the external code set CVX. Since vaccines may have to be added to this table more quickly than new versions of HL7 are released, this code system will be maintained by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (Contact the Chief, Systems Development Branch, National Immunization Program, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1600 Clifton Road, MS E-62, Atlanta, GA 30333; 1-800-799-7062, http://www.cdc.gov/nip/registry.) When using this code system to identify vaccines, the coding system component of the CE field should be valued as "CVX", not as "HL70292."

使用说明：

NOS=除指定外请勿用；除了记录那些缺少指征的历史记录外应避免使用 NOS 代码

1998 年 7 月 27 日默克公司停止其青少年/婴儿乙肝疫苗高危剂量的销售。代码 42 只能用于历史记录。现在儿科/成人乙肝疫苗剂量的使用应参照代码 8。

该表未使用代码 99 以免与代码 999 混淆。

1999 年 9 月 FDA 通过了默克公司 Recombivax HB®成人剂量公式中的青少年（11-15 岁）2-剂量？乙肝疫苗时间表。2-剂量及 3-剂量？时间表参照代码 43。

HL7 表 0291 的代码反映了对 CVX 外部代码设定的初始内容的第一次修订（1998.1.14）。由于新疫苗增加的速度较 HL7 版本更新的速度快，该代码系统将由疾病预防和控制中心（联系地址：the Chief, Systems Development Branch, National Immunization Program, Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1600 Clifton Road, MS E-62, Atlanta, GA 30333; 1-800-799-7062, http://www.cdc.gov/nip/ registry.)更新？。应用该系统区分疫苗时，该系统在 CE 领域里的组成成分应为"CVX"，而不是"HL70292"。

4.18.1.2 Using RXA-17 in vaccine messages RXA-17 在疫苗信息中的使用

Use in RXA-17-substance manufacturer name to identify the manufacturer or distributor of the particular vaccine administered. The codes listed are used by immunization registries in the U.S. Entries will be added as needed to accommodate international requirements.

使用 RXA-17 制造商名？来区别特殊疫苗的制造者或发行者。下列代码由美国免疫登记处使用。为满足国际需求可增加代码。

HL7 表 0227-疫苗制造商（代码=MVX）

HL7 Table 0227 - Manufacturers of vaccines (code=MVX)

Code	Vaccine Manufacturer/Distributor
AB	Abbott Laboratories *(includes Ross Products Division)*
AD	Adams Laboratories
ALP	Alpha Therapeutic Corporation
AR	Armour [**Inactive** - use CEN]
AVI	Aviron
BA	Baxter Healthcare Corporation
BAY	Bayer Corporation *(includes Miles, Inc. and Cutter Laboratories)* *拜尔公司*
BP	Berna Products [**Inactive** - use BPC]
BPC	Berna Products Corporation *(includes Swiss Serum and Vaccine Institute Berne)*
CEN	Centeon L.L.C. *(includes Armour Pharmaceutical Company)*
CHI	Chiron Corporation
CON	Connaught [**Inactive** - use PMC]
EVN	Evans Medical Limited (an affiliate of Medeva Pharmaceuticals, Inc.)
GRE	Greer Laboratories, Inc.
IAG	Immuno International AG
IM	Merieux [**Inactive** - use PMC]
IUS	Immuno-U.S., Inc.
JPN	The Research Foundation for Microbial Diseases of Osaka University (BIKEN)
KGC	Korea Green Cross Corporation 韩国绿十字公司
LED	Lederle [**Inactive** - use WAL]
MA	Massachusetts Public Health Biologic Laboratories
MED	MedImmune, Inc.
MIL	Miles [**Inactive** - use BAY]
MIP	Bioport Corporation (formerly Michigan Biologic Products Institute)
MSD	Merck & Co., Inc. 默克公司
NAB	NABI (formerly North American Biologicals, Inc.)
NYB	New York Blood Center 纽约血液中心
NAV	North American Vaccine, Inc. 北美疫苗公司
NOV	Novartis Pharmaceutical Corporation *(includes Ciba-Geigy Limited and Sandoz Limited)*
OTC	Organon Teknika Corporation
ORT	Ortho Diagnostic Systems, Inc.
PD	Parkedale Pharmaceuticals (formerly Parke-Davis)
PMC	Aventis Pasteur Inc. (formerly Pasteur Merieux Connaught; *includes Connaught Laboratories and Pasteur Merieux)*
PRX	Praxis Biologics [**Inactive** - use WAL]
SCL	Sclavo, Inc.

Code	Vaccine Manufacturer/Distributor
SI	Swiss Serum and Vaccine Inst. [**Inactive** - use BPC]
SKB	SmithKline Beecham
USA	United States Army Medical Research and Materiel Command
WA	Wyeth-Ayerst [**Inactive** - use WAL]
WAL	Wyeth-Ayerst *(includes Wyeth-Lederle Vaccines and Pediatrics, Wyeth Laboratories, Lederle Laboratories, and Praxis Biologics)*
OTH	Other manufacturer 其他制造商
UNK	Unknown manufacturer 未知名制造商

The codes in *HL7 Table 0227* represent the first revision (January 14, 1998) of the initial content of the external code set MVX. Since vaccine manufacturers may have to be added to this table more quickly than new versions of HL7 are released, this code system will be maintained by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. (Contact the CDC, as noted in Section **错误！未找到引用源。 “错误！未找到引用源。”**). When using this code system to identify vaccines, the coding system component of the CE field should be valued as “MVX”, not as “HL70227.”

HL7 表 0227 中的代码反映了对 MVX 外部代码设定的初始内容的第一次修订（1998.1.14）。由于新制造商增加的速度较 HL7 版本更新的速度快，该代码系统将由疾病预防和控制中心（CDC 联系地址见 4.13.1.0 中“RXA 领域注释”)更新？。使用该系统区分疫苗时，该系统在 CE 领域里的组成成分应标识为“MVX”，而不是“HL70227”。

4.19 VACCINATION MESSAGE EXAMPLES 疫苗接种信息举例

4.19.1 VXQ - query for vaccination record

VXQ 对接种记录的查询

```
MSH|^~\&||GAVACREC||AZVACREC|199505221605||VXQ^V01| ...<cr>
QRD|199505221605|R|I|950522GA40|||1000^RD|^JONES^JOHN^RICHARD|VXI|SIIS|...<cr>
QRF|AZVACREC|||256946789~19900607~CA~CA99999999~88888888~JONES^MARY^SUE SMITH 898666725 JONES MATHEW LEE 822546618|...<cr>
```

In this query, Georgia Vaccine Records is sending a request to Arizona Vaccine Records for an immunization record. The request is being sent on May 22, 1995, at 4:05 p.m. Identifiers other than patient name are defined in the query by giving positional meaning to the repeat delimiters in the *QRF-5-other query subject filter* field, as specified in **4.17.2**, “**Queries** for immunization records (QRF Segments).” The responding system is expected to return all query items in their response. The QRD segment, at *QRD-8-who subject filter*, identifies the patient name. *QRD-9-what subject filter* reflects the new VXI category of Vaccination Information. *QRD-10-what department data code* shows SIIS.

In our example, we are sending a query for the record of John Richard Jones. The patient's Social Security number is 256-94-6789; the patient birth date is June 7, 1990; the patient birth state is CA; the patient birth registration number is CA99999999; and the patient Medicaid number is 88888888. The patient's mother is Mary Sue Jones, whose maiden name is Smith. Her Social Security number is 898-66-6725. The patient's father is Mathew Lee Jones, and the father's Social Security number is 822-54-6618.

在该查询中，佐治亚州疫苗档案处向亚利桑那州疫苗档案处询问一项接种记录。该请求于1995.5.22 4：05 p.m.发出。查询通过给予重复的分隔符在QRF －5-其他质询事件过滤器领域中的位置意义详细说明了除患者姓名？？外的标识符，如同？？中所指定的那样。应答系统应回复所有的查询。QRD-8-who subject过滤器中的QRD信息段识别患者姓名，QRD-9-what subject过滤器对新的VXI疫苗接种信息分类作出反应，QRD-10-what department数据代码显示为SIIS。

在我们所举的例子中，我们发出了一份关于John Richard Jones的记录的查询。患者的社会安全号码是256-94-6789，患者生日是1990.6.7，出生地点是CA州，出生登记号码是CA9999999，患者的医疗号码是88888888，患者母亲是Mary Sue Jones，其婚前姓名是Smith，她的社会安全号码是898-66-6725，患者父亲是Mathew Lee Jones，他的社会安全号码是822-54-6618。

4.19.2 VXX - response to vaccination query with multiple PID matches

VXX-对疫苗接种查询的回复伴多种PID匹配?

```
MSH|^~\&||AZVACREC||GAVACREC|199505221606||VXX^V02|...<cr>
MSA|...<cr>
QRD|199505221605|R|I|950522GA40|||1000^RD|^JONES^RICHARD|VXI|SIIS|...<cr>
QRF|AZVACREC||||~~~~~JONES^MARY|...<cr>
PID|1||123456789^^^AZ||^JONES^RICHARD^ROBERT||19910607|M^MALE^HL70001|...<cr>
NK1|1|JONES^MARY^SUE|MTH^MOTHER^HL70063|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||265909900     SS|...<cr>
PID|2||987654321^^^AZ||^JONES^JOHN^RICHARD||19900607|M^MALE^HL70001|...<cr>
NK1|1|JONES^MARY|MTH^MOTHER^HL70063|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||898666725     SS|...<cr>
NK1|2|JONES^MATHEW^LEE|FTH^FATHER^HL70063|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||822546618     SS|...<cr>
PID|3||231453675^^^AZ||^JONES^RICHARD^CURTIS||19901225|M^MALE^HL70001|...<cr>
NK1|1|JONES^MARY^ANN|MTH^MOTHER^HL70063|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||288763102     SS|...<cr>
PID|4||908786564^^^AZ||^JONES^RICHARD^ALAN||19870205|M^MALE^HL70001|...<cr>
NK1|1|JONES^MARY^SUE|MTH^MOTHER^HL70063|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||190966725     SS|...<cr>
NK1|2|JONES^CHRISTOPHER|FTH^FATHER^HL70063|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||786118768     SS|...<cr>
```

The example shows the response when multiple PIDs match a query. In the QRD, the sender is querying Arizona Vaccine Records for information on Richard Jones; the

only further identifying information supplied in the QRF is that the mother's name is Mary Jones. For each record which matches this information, a PID is returned along with its associated NK1. The system initiating the query may then re-send a more precise query.

该例子显示多种 PID 与某一查询匹配时的答复。在 QRD 中，查询内容是阿利桑那州疫苗接种记录处关于 Richard Jones 的信息，QRF 中提供的进一步识别的唯一信息是其母亲姓名是 Mary Jones。对每个与之相匹配的记录，将有一个 PID 与其相关的 NK1 返回。然后发出询问的系统将重新发出一个更具体的查询。

4.19.3 VXR - vaccination record response VXR-疫苗接种记录的回复

```
MSH|^~\&||AZVACREC||GAVACREC|199505221606||VXR^V03|...<cr>
MSA|...<cr>
QRD|...<cr>
QRF|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
NK1|1|JONES^MARY^SUE|MTH^MOTHER^HL70063|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||89
    8666725    SS|...<cr>
NK1|2|JONES^MATHEW^LEE|FTH^FATHER^HL70063|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||82
    2546618    SS|...<cr>
ORC|RE||V43^AZVAC|...<cr>
RXA|0|4|19910607|19910607|01^DTP^CVX|.5|MG^^ISO+|||1234567891^GOLDSTEIN
    ^HAROLD^A^^DR|
     ^^^CHILD HEALTHCARE CLINIC^^^^^101 MAIN
    STREET^^METROPOLIS^AZ||||W46932777|19910813|
     SKB^SmithKline Beecham^MVX|...<cr>ORC|RE||V44^AZVAC|...<cr>
RXA|0|1|19910607|19910607|03^MMR^CVX|.5|MG^^ISO+|||1234567891^GOLDSTEIN
    ^HAROLD^A^^DR|
     ^^^CHILD HEALTHCARE CLINIC^^^^^101 MAIN
    STREET^^METROPOLIS^AZ||||W23487909876456|
     19910725|MSD^Merck \T\ Co., Inc.^MVX|...<cr>
ORC|RE||V87^AZVAC|...<cr>
RXA|0|5|19950520|19950520|01^DTP^CVX|.5|MG^^ISO+|||1234567891^GOLDSTEIN
    ^HAROLD^A^^DR|
     ^^^CHILD HEALTHCARE CLINIC^^^^^101 MAIN
    STREET^^METROPOLIS^AZ||||W22532806|19950705|
     SKB^SmithKline Beecham^MVX|...<cr>
ORC|RE||V88^AZVAC|...<cr>
RXA|0|2|19950520|19950520|03^MMR^CVX|.5|MG^^ISO+|||1234567891^GOLDSTEIN
    ^HAROLD^A^^DR|
     ^^^CHILD HEALTHCARE CLINIC^^^^^101 MAIN
    STREET^^METROPOLIS^AZ||||W2341234567|19950630|
     MSD^Merck \T\ Co., Inc.^MVX|...<cr>
```

The example reflects a vaccination record return as might be expected by a public health agency reporting from one immunization registry to another. It shows repeating RXA segments reporting the first and second doses of MMR and the fourth and fifth doses of DTP, including the manufacturer, lot number, and expiration date. If the vaccination had been refused by the patient or guardian, *RXA-18-substance refusal reason* would record the vaccine refusal reason, utilizing a user-defined table.

该例子反映了收到的接种记录可能与公共医疗机构从各个接种注册处报告的一样。它表明重复的 RXA 信息段报告了 MMR 的第一和第二剂量，DTP 的第四和第五剂量，包括制造商，抽签号，和到期时间。如果患者或监护人拒绝接种，RXA-18-事件拒绝原因处将让患者自己详细填写一种表格来记录其拒绝接种的原因。

4.19.4 VXU - unsolicited vaccination record update VXU-主动更新接种记录

```
MSH|^~\&||AZVACREC||GAVACREC|199505221606||VXU^V04|...<cr>
PID|...<cr>
NK1|...<cr>
NK1|...<cr>
PV1|...<cr>
PV2|...<cr>
IN1|...<cr>
IN2|||||||JONES^ALICE^P|909686637A|...<cr>
ORC|...<cr>
RXA|0|1|19950901115500|19950901115500|03^MMR^CVX|.5|MG^^ISO+|||
    1234567891^GOLDSTEIN^HAROLD^A^^DR| ^^^ CHILD HEALTHCARE
    CLINIC     101 MAIN  STREET
    ^METROPOLIS^AZ||||W23487909876456|19951125|MSD^Merck \T\ Co.,
    Inc. MVX|...<cr>
RXR|IM^INTRAMUSCULAR^HL70162|LG^LEFT GLUTEUS MEDIUS^HL70163|...<cr>
OBX|1|NM|1000.3^TEMP.RECTAL^AS4||102.9|DEGF^^ANSI+|||||F|||199509011530
    00|...<cr>
NTE|||PATIENT DEVELOPED HIGH FEVER APPROX 3 HRS AFTER VACCINE INJECTION.
    PROBABLE ADVERSE REACTION|...<cr>
```

This message shows an unsolicited update of a vaccination record. The message type is VXU--Unsolicited Vaccination Record Update, with event code V04 (unsolicited vaccination record update). This example is given to show possible uses for some of the optional segments in the message.

该信息显示了对接种记录主动提供更新。该信息类型是 VXU-主动更新接种记录，其事件代码是 V04（主动更新接种记录）。举该例的目的是为了显示该信息中的某些可选择信息段的可能用途。

4.19.5 Query acknowledgment with no records found

未找到查询记录

```
MSH|^~\&||AZVACREC||GAVACREC|19950522130550^S||DSR^Q01|...<cr>
MSA|AA|950522GA40|...<cr>
QAK||NF|...<cr>
QRD|...<cr>
```

The example shows the response to a query which was successfully processed, but no qualifying data were found.

该例子显示正确进行查询后，没有找到符合条件的数据。

4.20 TABLES LISTINGS HL7 TABLE 0119 - ORDER CONTROL CODES

Referenced in 4.4.1.1 - Order Control Codes

4.15 列表

4.15.1 HL 7 表 0119-命令控制代码

参照 4.4.1.1-命令控制代码

HL7 Table 0119 - Order control codes

Value [1]	Event/Message Type	Description	Originator [2]	Field Note [3]
NW	ORM^O01	New order/service	P	l
	OML^O21			
	OMD^O03			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	OMP^O09			
OK	ORR^O02	Order/service accepted & OK	F	l
	ORG^O20			
	ORD^O04			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
	RRE^O12			
	RRD^O14			
	RRG^O16			
	RRA^O18			
UA	ORR^O02	Unable to accept order/service	F	n
	ORG^O20			
	ORD^O04			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
	RRE^O12			
	RRD^O14			
UA	RRG^O16	Unable to accept order/service	F	n
	RRA^O18			
PR	ORM^O01	Previous Results with new order/service	P	v
	OML^O21			
CA	ORM^O01	Cancel order/service request	P	a
	OML^O21			
	OMD^O03			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	OMP^O09			

Value [1]	Event/Message Type	Description	Originator [2]	Field Note [3]
OC	ORM^O01	Order/service canceled	F	
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	RDE^O11			
	RDS^O13			
	RGV^O15			
	RAS^O01			
CR	ORR^O02	Canceled as requested	F	
	ORG^O20			
	ORD^O04			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
UC	ORR^O02	Unable to cancel	F	b
	ORG^O20			
UC	ORD^O04	Unable to cancel	F	b
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
DC	ORM^O01	Discontinue order/service request	P	c
	OML^O21			
	OMD^O03			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	OMP^O09			
OD	ORM^O01	Order/service discontinued	F	
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	RDE^O11			
	RDS^O13			
	RGV^O15			
	RAS^O01			
DR	ORR^O02	Discontinued as requested	F	
	ORG^O20			
	ORD^O04			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
UD	ORR^O02	Unable to discontinue	F	
	ORG^O20			
UD	ORD^O04	Unable to discontinue	F	
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
HD	ORM^O01	Hold order request	P	
	OML^O21			

Value [1]	Event/Message Type	Description	Originator [2]	Field Note [3]
	OMD^O03			
	OMP^O09			
OH	ORM^O01	Order/service held	F	
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	OMN^O07			
	RDE^O11			
	RDS^O13			
	RGV^O15			
	RAS^O01			
UH	ORR^O02	Unable to put on hold	F	
	ORG^O20			
	ORD^O04			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
HR	ORR^O02	On hold as requested	F	
	ORG^O20			
HR	ORD^O04	On hold as requested	F	
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
RL	ORM^O01	Release previous hold	P	
	OML^O21			
	OMD^O03			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	OMP^O09			
OE	ORM^O01	Order/service released	F	
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	RDE^O11			
	RDS^O13			
	RGV^O15			
	RAS^O01			
OR	ORR^O02	Released as requested	F	
	ORG^O20			
	ORD^O04			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
UR	ORR^O02	Unable to release	F	
	ORG^O20			
UR	ORD^O04	Unable to release	F	
	ORS^O06			

Value [1]	Event/Message Type	Description	Originator [2]	Field Note [3]
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
RP	ORM^O01	Order/service replace request	P	"e,d"
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	OMP^O09			
RU	ORM^O01	Replaced unsolicited	F	"f,d"
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	RDE^O11			
RO	ORM^O01	Replacement order	"P,F"	"g,d"
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	OMP^O09			
	RDE^O11			
RQ	ORR^O02	Replaced as requested	F	"d,e"
	ORG^O20			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
UM	ORR^O02	Unable to replace	F	
UM	ORG^O20	Unable to replace	F	
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
PA	ORM^O01	Parent order/service	F	I
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMS^O05			
	OMP^O09			
	RDE^O11			
	RGV^O15			
	RAS^O01			
	ORU^R01			
CH	ORM^O01	Child order/service	"F,P"	I
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMS^O05			
	RDE^O11			
	RGV^O15			
	RAS^O01			
	ORU^R01			
XO	ORM^O01	Change order/service request	P	
	OML^O21			
	OMD^O03			

Value [1]	Event/Message Type	Description	Originator [2]	Field Note [3]
	OMS^O05			
	OMS^O05			
XO	OMP^O09	Change order/service request	P	
XX	ORM^O01	"Order/service changed, unsol."	F	
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMS^O05			
	RDE^O11			
	RDS^O13			
	RDS^O13			
	RGV^O15			
	RAS^O01			
	RAS^O01			
UX	ORR^O02	Unable to change	F	
	ORG^O20			
	ORD^O04			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
XR	ORR^O02	Changed as requested	F	
	ORG^O20			
	ORD^O04			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
DE	ORM^O01	Data errors	"P,F"	
	ORR^O02			
	ORG^O20			
DE	ORS^O06	Data errors	"P,F"	
	ORN^O08			
	ORP^O10			
	RRE^O12			
	RRD^O14			
	RRG^O16			
	RRA^O18			
RE	ORM^O01	Observations/Performed Service to follow	"P,F"	j
	OML^O21			
	RDE^O11			
	RDS^O13			
	RGV^O15			
	RAS^O01			
	ORU^R01			
RR	ORR^O02	Request received	"P,F"	k
SR	ORR^O02	Response to send order/service status request	F	
	OSR^Q06			
SS	ORM^O01	Send order/service status request	P	
	OML^O21			

Value [1]	Event/Message Type	Description	Originator [2]	Field Note [3]
SC	ORM^O01	Status changed	"F,P"	
	OML^O21			
SN	ORM^O01	Send order/service number	F	l
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMS^O05			
	RDE^O11			
NA	ORR^O02	Number assigned	P	l
	ORG^O20			
	ORS^O06			
	ORN^O08			
	RRE^O12			
CN	ORU^R01	Combined result	F	m
RF	ORM^O01	Refill order/service request	"F, "	o
	OMP^O09			
	RDE^O11			
AF	ORR^O02	Order/service refill request approval	P	p
	RRE^O12			
DF	ORR^O02	Order/service refill request denied	P	q
	ORP^O10			
	RRE^O12			
FU	ORM^O01	"Order/service refilled, unsolicited"	F	r
	RDE^O11			
OF	ORR^O02	Order/service refilled as requested	F	s
	ORP^O10			
UF	ORR^O02	Unable to refill	F	t
	ORP^O10			
LI	ORM^O01	Link order/service to patient care problem or goal		u
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMS^O05			
LI	OMP^O09	Link order/service to patient care problem or goal		u
	RDE^O11			
	RDS^O13			
	RAS^O01			
UN	ORM^O01	Unlink order/service from patient care problem or goal		u
	OML^O21			
	OMS^O05			
	OMN^O07			
	OMP^O09			
	RDE^O11			
	RDS^O13			
	RAS^O01			

Notes:

1	The order control value field
2	“F”: Values originate from the filler and are not restricted to be sent only to the placer. “P”: Values originate from the placer or other application with placer privileges (as agreed in interface negotiation).
3	See table notes below for explanation of codes.

注意：

1、

4.20.1 **HL7 Table 0070 - Specimen source codes** HL7 表 0070-标本来源的代码

参照 4.4.3.15 OBR -15 标本来源

Referenced in 4.4.3.15 OBR-15 Specimen source

HL7 Table 0070 - Specimen source codes

Value	Description
ABS	Abscess 脓肿
AMN	Amniotic fluid 羊水
ASP	Aspirate 吸气
BPH	Basophils 嗜碱细胞
BIFL	Bile fluid 胆汁
BLDA	Blood arterial 动脉血
BBL	Blood bag 血袋?
BLDC	Blood capillary 毛细血管
BPU	Blood product unit 造血单元
BLDV	Blood venous 静脉血
BON	Bone 骨
BRTH	Breath (use EXHLD) 呼吸（使用 EXHLD）
BRO	Bronchial 支气管
BRN	Burn 烧伤
CALC	Calculus (=Stone) 结石
CDM	Cardiac muscle 心肌
CNL	Cannula 套管
CTP	Catheter tip 导管末端
CSF	Cerebral spinal fluid 脑脊液
CVM	Cervical mucus 宫颈粘液
CVX	Cervix 子宫颈
COL	Colostrum 初乳
CBLD	Cord blood ? 血
CNJT	Conjunctiva 结膜
CUR	Curettage 刮除术
CYST	Cyst 膀胱
DIAF	Dialysis fluid 透析液

Value	Description
DOSE	Dose med or substance 服药剂量或物质
DRN	Drain 引流
DUFL	Duodenal fluid 十二指肠液
EAR	Ear 耳
EARW	Ear wax (cerumen) 耳垢
ELT	Electrode 电极
ENDC	Endocardium 心内膜
ENDM	Endometrium 子宫内膜
EOS	Eosinophils 嗜曙红细胞
RBC	Erythrocytes 红细胞
EYE	Eye 眼
EXHLD	Exhaled gas (=breath) 呼出气体（=呼吸）
FIB	Fibroblasts 纤维原细胞
FLT	Filter 过滤器
FIST	Fistula 瘘管
FLU	Body fluid, unsp 体液，unsp?
GAS	Gas 气体
GAST	Gastric fluid/contents 胃液/胃内容物
GEN	Genital 生殖器
GENC	Genital cervix 子宫颈
GENL	Genital lochia 恶露
GENV	Genital vaginal 阴道
HAR	Hair 毛发
IHG	Inhaled Gas 吸入气体
IT	Intubation tube 插管
ISLT	Isolate 隔离
LAM	Lamella 薄层?
WBC	Leukocytes 白细胞
LN	Line ?
LNA	Line arterial 动脉?
LNV	Line venous 静脉?
LIQ	Liquid NOS NOS 液
LYM	Lymphocytes 淋巴细胞
MAC	Macrophages 巨嗜细胞
MAR	Marrow 骨髓
MEC	Meconium 罂粟
MBLD	Menstrual blood 经血
MLK	Milk 乳
MILK	Breast milk 乳汁
NAIL	Nail 指甲
NOS	Nose (nasal passage) 鼻（鼻腔）
ORH	Other 其他
PAFL	Pancreatic fluid 胰液
PAT	Patient 患者
PRT	Peritoneal fluid /ascites 腹水
PLC	Placenta 胎盘

Value	Description
PLAS	Plasma 血浆
PLB	Plasma bag 血浆袋?
PLR	Pleural fluid (thoracentesis fld) 胸水(thoracentesis fld)?
PMN	Polymorphonuclear neutrophils 多分叶中性粒细胞
PPP	Platelet poor plasma 乏血小板血浆
PRP	Platelet rich plasma 富血小板血浆
PUS	Pus 脓液
RT	Route of medicine 用药常规
SAL	Saliva 唾液
SEM	Seminal fluid 精液
SER	Serum 血清
SKN	Skin 皮肤
SKM	Skeletal muscle 骨骼肌
SPRM	Spermatozoa 精子
SPT	Sputum 痰
SPTC	Sputum - coughed 咳痰
SPTT	Sputum - tracheal aspirate ?
STON	Stone (use CALC) 结石?
STL	Stool = Fecal 大便=排泄物
SWT	Sweat 汗
SNV	Synovial fluid (Joint fluid) 滑液（关节液）
TEAR	Tears 眼泪
THRT	Throat 喉
THRB	Thrombocyte (platelet) 血小板
TISS	Tissue 组织
TISG	Tissue gall bladder 胆囊组织
TLGI	Tissue large intestine 大肠组织
TLNG	Tissue lung 肺组织
TISPL	Tissue placenta 胎盘组织
TSMI	Tissue small intestine 小肠组织
TISU	Tissue ulcer 溃疡组织
TUB	Tube NOS NOS 管
ULC	Ulcer 溃疡
UMB	Umbilical blood 脐血
UMED	Unknown medicine 未知药物?
URTH	Urethra 尿道
UR	Urine 尿
URC	Urine clean catch ? ?
URT	Urine catheter 导尿管
URNS	Urine sediment 尿沉渣
USUB	Unknown substance 未知物
VOM	Vomitus 呕吐物
BLD	Whole blood 全血

Value	Description
BDY	Whole body 全身
WAT	Water 水
WICK	Wick 毛细现象
WND	Wound 创伤
WNDA	Wound abscess 伤口化脓
WNDE	Wound exudate 伤口分泌物
WNDD	Wound drainage 伤口引流
XXX	To be specified in another part of the message 对该信息的另一部分进行详述

4.21 OUTSTANDING ISSUES

None.

突出问题

.